

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

REPORTING OFFICE <b>CHARLOTTE</b>	OFFICE OF ORIGIN <b>CHARLOTTE</b>	DATE <b>11/14/79</b>	INVESTIGATIVE PERIOD <b>11/3/79 - 11/13/79</b>
TITLE OF CASE <b>CHANGED</b> [REDACTED] b6 [REDACTED] b7C <b>FUGITIVE (A):</b> [REDACTED] aka [REDACTED] 9 (Title continued on page 2.)		REPORT MADE BY SA [REDACTED]	TYPED BY rep/jat
		CHARACTER OF CASE <b>CIVIL RIGHTS (A)</b>	

Title is marked "Changed" to include complete names of subjects under arrest for murder and names of victims who were either killed or wounded on 11/3/79. Title previously carried as "UNSUBS; WORKERS VIEWPOINT ORGANIZATION; OKU KLUX KLAN; SHOOTING INCIDENT, GREENSBORO, N. C., NOVEMBER 3, 1979."

## REFERENCES:

Charlotte teletype to Bureau dated 11/3/79  
Charlotte teletype to Bureau dated 11/6/79,  
which indicated the code word "GREENKIL"  
would be utilized in this investigation.

- P -

ACCOMPLISHMENTS CLAIMED					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NONE	ACQUIT- TALS	CASE HAS BEEN:
CONVIC.	PRETRIAL DIVERSION	FUG.	FINES	SAVINGS	RECOVERIES		
							PENDING OVER ONE YEAR <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
							PENDING PROSECUTION OVER SIX MONTHS <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO

APPROVED *Mark L. Runkle* / SPECIAL AGENT  
IN CHARGE

COPIES MADE:

- 6 - Bureau
- 1 - USA, MDNC; Greensboro, N.C.
- 1 - New York (Info)
- 1 - Richmond
- 4 - Charlotte
- (3 - 44-3527)
- (1 - 100-12202)

DO NOT WRITE IN SPACES BELOW

Dissemination Record of Attached Report				Notations <i>Bry D</i>
Agency	<b>2 CRD</b>	<b>2 CRU</b>	<b>1- [REDACTED]</b>	
Request Recd.				
Date Fwd.	<b>11/20/79</b>			
How Fwd.	<b>670 B</b>			
By	<b>ECN/emg</b>			

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED  
HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED  
DATE **6-5-84** BY **SP2 TAP/ci**





CE 44-3527

ADMINISTRATIVE:

It is noted that the Communist Workers Party (CWP) has made public allegations claiming intentional misconduct on the part of the Greensboro, N. C., PD in handling the CWP demonstration on 11/3/79. The allegations do not appear to include brutality or other misconduct by individual officers responding at the scene of the killings, but appear centered at the Police Command decisions concerning police coverage of the demonstration and the response time after violence erupted. The Greensboro PD is not being carried as a subject of this investigation; however, the investigation will attempt to develop all pertinent information to resolve the allegations.

This investigation has been directed by ASAC [redacted] Charlotte Division, who has been on the scene in Greensboro since 11/3/79.

REQUEST OF BUREAU:

(On 11/12/79, [redacted] Attorney, 18th Prosecutorial District, Greensboro, N. C., requested a copy of the FBI investigative reports relating to the killings in Greensboro on 11/3/79. He advised that he would use this information to assist him in prosecuting the individuals charged with murder. The Bureau is requested to advise whether a copy of this report and future reports should be made available to the local District Attorney's Office.)

b6  
b7C

New York Office is being furnished a copy of this report because the national headquarters of the CWP is located in New York City, and additional requests relating to the CWP are anticipated in the future.

The Richmond Office is provided a copy of this report because of outstanding investigation relating to

C.  
COVER PAGE

ADMINISTRATIVE: (continued)

members of the CWP who were witnesses to the killings on 11/3/79. The leads have been exchanged by teletypes with the Richmond Office; and a Special Agent of the Danville Resident Agency, Richmond Division, has been to Greensboro, reviewed the video tapes of the incident, and assisted an official of the Budd Corporation in identifying members of the WVO. The Richmond investigation centers around [redacted] and his wife, [redacted] who with others from the Martinsville, Virginia, area participated in the 11/3/79 WVO demonstration. [redacted] may have exchanged fire during the incident. A summary of this aspect of the investigation appears in the details of this report.

On 11/13/79, [redacted] Special Agent, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF), Winston-Salem, N. C., advised that ATF had an undercover Special Agent involved in the National Socialist Party of America. This undercover Special Agent became involved in the National Socialist Party of America in an effort to determine if [redacted] had in his possession any automatic weapons which would come under ATF jurisdiction. [redacted] also stated that he developed information that [redacted] had in his possession blasting caps identical to the ones utilized in the destruction of a vehicle in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, wherein the driver was killed. Based upon these two investigations being conducted by ATF, an undercover Special Agent was assigned the task of becoming associated with [redacted]

b6  
b7c

On or about 11/9/79, both [redacted] and the undercover Special Agent were interviewed by and gave statements to Inspectors of ATF. These statements are presently being reviewed; and, as soon as they are completed, [redacted] will make these statements from both him and the undercover Special Agent available to the FBI.

Intensive investigation continues in the Charlotte Division. No effort is being made in this report to detail all the specific leads and interviews which remain. However, the following are general leads which summarize the contemplated investigation.

CE 44-3527

LEADS:

CHARLOTTE

AT HICKORY, N. C.

(1) Will continue to identify, locate, and interview Klan members in the Hickory area.

(2) Will conduct reinterviews of Klansmen when appropriate photographs and crime scene analysis are available.

AT LINCOLNTON, N. C.

Will conduct similar investigation as that indicated for Hickory, N. C.

AT RALEIGH-DURHAM, N. C.

(1) Will continue efforts to identify, locate, and interview members of the CWP who were present at the 11/3/79 incident in Greensboro. This includes continued efforts at interviewing the wounded participants as well as obtaining background information on the deceased victims.

(2) Will obtain full autopsy reports when they are completed.

(3) Will continue to develop background information on the CWP as it has evolved in the North Carolina area. It is noted that to date CWP members have been totally uncooperative in this investigation.

(4) Will continue efforts to identify, locate, and interview members of the Klan and the National Socialist Party in the area.

AT GREENSBORO, N. C.

(1) Will continue to coordinate certain aspects of this investigation with the Greensboro PD. This coordination

CE 44-3527

includes sharing crime scene information, identity of the participants in the Klan/Nazi caravan, the identity of CWP demonstrators on 11/3/79, and pertinent results of the analyses requested by the FBI Laboratory.

(2) Will obtain copies of the Police Department's internal investigation of the conduct of the PD prior to, during, and after the 11/3/79 incident. Interviews of appropriate PD Command Personnel will be conducted after an examination of their internal report.

(3) Will continue the coordination with FBI Laboratory concerning Laboratory efforts to provide certain stop-action photographs and analysis of the crime scene. The Laboratory has been provided available video tapes taken at the scene and been requested to analyze the number of shots, weapons, direction or angle of fire, and perform some sound analysis.

(4) Will reinterview appropriate individuals after certain photographs and other analyses from the crime scene are available.

b6  
b7C  
(5) Will maintain contact with Assistant District Attorney [redacted] concerning prosecutive and judicial decisions relating to the incarcerated subjects.

(6) Will maintain contact with USA, MDNC, for his opinion as to the prosecutive potential of this matter.

AT WINSTON-SALEM, N. C.

(1) Will continue to identify, locate, and interview National Socialist Party and Klan members.

(2) Will maintain contact with Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms Office concerning their tracing of weapons obtained by the PD at the scene of the killings or in subsequent seizures.

(3) Will obtain copy of appropriate investigative material and results of interview from their undercover Agent who was associated with the National Socialist Party.

F\*  
COVER PAGE \*

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Copy to: 1 - United States Attorney, MDNC, Greensboro, North Carolina

Report of: SA [REDACTED]

Office: CHARLOTTE

Date: November 14, 1979

Field Office File #: 44-3527

Bureau File #:

Title:

Character:

Synopsis:

CAESAR VINCENT CAUCE - VICTIM (DECEASED);  
MICHAEL NATHAN - VICTIM (DECEASED);  
WILLIAM EVAN SAMSON - VICTIM (DECEASED);  
SANDY SMITH - VICTIM (DECEASED);  
JAMES MICHAEL WALLER - VICTIM (DECEASED);

[REDACTED] VICTIM;  
[REDACTED] - VICTIM;  
[REDACTED] VICTIM;

[REDACTED] VICTIM.

[REDACTED] VICTIM;

[REDACTED] VICTIM;  
[REDACTED] VICTIM;

[REDACTED] VICTIM;

[REDACTED] - VICTIM;  
[REDACTED] VICTIM;

WORKERS VIEWPOINT ORGANIZATION (WVO),  
Also Known As Communist Workers Party (CWP),  
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA,  
NOVEMBER 3, 1979

Character: CIVIL RIGHTS

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED  
HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED  
DATE 6-5-84 BY SP27AP/c



CE 44-3527

Synopsis:

In July, 1979, a meeting of the Ku Klux Klan (KKK) which had been publicly announced was held in China Grove, N. C. A group representing the Workers Viewpoint Organization (WVO) disrupted the Klan activities, and a hostile confrontation occurred. Subsequently, WVO advertised a "Death to the Klan" rally and march to be held 11/3/79 in Greensboro, N. C. WVO obtained a permit dated 10/19/79 from the City of Greensboro granting them authority to conduct a parade on 11/3/79. KKK groups from Hickory, N. C., Lincolnton, N. C., area, and National Socialist Party of America (NSPA) from Raleigh, N. C., area and Winston-Salem, N. C., area formed an alliance to assemble in Greensboro and disrupt the anti-Klan rally.

Members of KKK and NSPA assembled early A.M., 11/3/79, at Guilford County residence (near Greensboro) of [redacted], who denies Klan membership but admits friendship with Klan members. Caravan of 10 vehicles with 39 occupants departed [redacted]'s residence at approximately 10:45 A. M. and traveled to vicinity of WVO demonstration. WVO assembly point at Morningside Homes Community Center, intersection of Everitt and Carver Streets, included possibly 50 people, not all of which appear to be WVO members. The Klan/NSPA caravan proceeded west on Everitt Street at approximately 11:25 A. M. As they came abreast of the WVO group, some of the caravan vehicles were struck by sticks carried by WVO people. The last two vehicles (#9 Ford Fairlane, #10 van) in the caravan were separated from the first eight vehicles by WVO people. At this time some of the occupants of the caravan exited their vehicles, and a club-swinging melee ensued. Shots were fired by unknown individuals. The occupants of the last two vehicles retreated to their vehicles, obtained weapons, including handguns and shoulder weapons, and commenced a barrage of fire toward the WVO people. The first eight vehicles departed the scene. After the shooting stopped, two of those involved on the KKK/NSPA side escaped in the Ford Fairlane (9th vehicle). Greensboro PD, apparently on standby duty in vicinity, responded to the shootings and prevented van (10th vehicle) from escaping. Twelve occupants

CE 44-3527

Synopsis: (continued)

of van arrested and numerous weapons confiscated. Four members of WVO were dead at the scene as a result of gunshot wounds. A fifth died in the hospital on 11/5/79. Approximately ten other WVO participants were injured. The 12 members of the caravan arrested at the scene were charged with First-Degree Murder and Conspiracy to Commit Murder by Greensboro authorities. Subsequently, caravan participants [redacted] and [redacted], were arrested, 11/4/79, on similar charges. Caravan member [redacted], also charged with First-Degree Murder and Conspiracy to Commit Murder, is a fugitive. On 11/8/79, an authorized complaint was filed and warrant issued by U. S. Magistrate, MDNC, charging [redacted] with violation of Title 18, USC, Section 1073, Unlawful Flight to Avoid Prosecution - Murder. Recommended bond of \$500,000.

b6  
b7C

FBI instituted investigation as a possible violation of Civil Rights Statutes immediately upon determining preliminary facts on 11/3/79. FBI Laboratory is processing video tapes obtained from media coverage of event. Media representatives witnessed the entire incident, took video tapes, and still photographs of the activity.

All of the 39 participants of the caravan have not been identified. All of the WVO participants have not been identified, and efforts to obtain interviews with WVO participants negative. Participants in caravan plus other KKK and NSPA members claim there were no advanced plans to shoot at WVO. KKK/NSPA claim WVO shot first. WVO known to have weapons, but investigation has not resolved issue of who shot first.

b6  
b7C

[redacted] SHOULD BE CONSIDERED ARMED  
AND DANGEROUS.

- P -

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
A. PREDICATION	6
B. ASSESSMENT OF THE SCENE	10
C. PARTICIPANTS IN KLAN/NAZI CARAVAN ARRESTED FOR MURDER	50
D. PARTICIPANTS IN KLAN/NAZI CARAVAN NOT ARRESTED	221
E. MEDIA WITNESSES TO INCIDENT	387
F. NEIGHBORHOOD RESIDENTS	425
G. VICTIMS	450
H. FIREARMS	543
I. NATIONAL SOCIALIST PARTY OF AMERICA (NSPA)	547
J. KU KLUX KLAN (KKK), WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA	559
K. KKK, LINCOLNTON, NORTH CAROLINA, AREA	580
L. KKK, HICKORY, NORTH CAROLINA, AREA	625
M. PRINTED MATERIAL DISTRIBUTED BY THE KKK, NSPA, AND WVO	636
N. PROSECUTIVE OPINION	653

CE 44-3527

DETAILS:

CE 44-3527

A. PREDICATION

b6  
b7C

This investigation was predicated upon receipt of information on November 3, 1979, from Captain BYRON THOMAS, Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department to SA [REDACTED], FBI, that a group representing the Workers Viewpoint Organization (WVO) was conducting an anti-Ku Klux Klan (KKK) demonstration in the vicinity of Everitt and Carver Streets, Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979, when a group representing the KKK arrived at the demonstration. Violence erupted resulting in the Klan group killing four WVO demonstrators. The Greensboro Police had arrested 12 Klansmen for murder. The WVO had obtained a permit to conduct their demonstration from the Greensboro authorities. Special Agents of the FBI immediately went to the Greensboro Police Department and commenced inquiry into the incident. The Greensboro Police Department and those interviewed were informed that the FBI was investigating the matter as a possible violation of Federal Civil Rights statutes.



## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/12/79

Captain BYRON THOMAS, Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department, Detective Division, was seen at his headquarters in Greensboro, North Carolina, relative to the shooting incident which occurred at the vicinity of Everitt and Carver Streets, Greensboro, North Carolina, at approximately 11:20 AM on this date.

Captain THOMAS advised that a demonstration by the Workers Viewpoint Organization (WVO) had been granted a parade permit and that during the assembly at Everitt and Carver Streets, several vehicles occupied by members of the Ku Klux Klan drove past their assembly area. Captain THOMAS advised that initial reports indicated that some of the vehicles from the Ku Klux Klan had been attacked, by members of the WVO and that members of the Klan then exited their vehicles and began firing shotguns, rifles and hand guns at the demonstrators.

Captain THOMAS furnished a list of the individuals who had been arrested as of that time and a list of the injured and wounded.

A review of this report reflected the following individuals were dead at the scene:

JAMES M. WALLER - white male, age 37

CESEAR VINSON CAUCE - white male

WILLIAM E. SAMSON, white male, age 31

SANDY SMITH, Black female

The following individuals were reported to be at Greensboro Hospital:

[redacted] white male, age 30's - gunshot wound to the head and right arm

[redacted] - white male, gunshot wound to head

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/9/79

The following individuals reported at Cone Hospital:

[redacted] - white male, age 32 - gunshot wound in head, very serious condition

[redacted] - Black female

[redacted] - white male, 20, shotgun wound in chest

[redacted] - Black male, 30's, cut on left arm

[redacted] - TV cameraman, WXII - Channel 12, shotgun wounds to leg

[redacted] - shotgun wound to legs

[redacted] - shotgun wounds

The following individuals were reported at Wesley Long Hospital:

[redacted] white male, age 36, shotgun wound to left cheek, left shoulder and hands

Captain THOMAS reported the following individuals that had been arrested and charged with murder:

1. [redacted]  
Winston-Salem, North Carolina, white male,  
born [redacted]

2. [redacted]  
Lincolnton, North Carolina, white male, born  
[redacted]

3. [redacted]  
Hickory, North Carolina, white male, born  
[redacted]

4. [redacted]  
Hickory, North Carolina, white male, born  
[redacted]

5. [redacted]  
Lincolnton, North Carolina, white male, born  
[redacted]

6. [redacted]  
Maiden, North Carolina, white male, born [redacted]
7. [redacted]  
Apartment 5, Lincolnton, North Carolina,  
white male, born [redacted]
8. [redacted]  
Lincolnton, North Carolina, white male, born [redacted]
9. [redacted] Gastonia,  
North Carolina, white male, born [redacted]
10. [redacted]  
Newton, North Carolina, white male, born [redacted]
11. [redacted]  
Lincolnton, North Carolina, white male, born [redacted]
12. [redacted]  
Lincolnton, North Carolina, white male, born [redacted]

Captain THOMAS furnished the interviewer a copy of the summary of the identification of these individuals who were arrested and of the victims.

CE 44-3527

B. ASSESSMENT OF THE SCENE

The following are summary descriptions representing the known vehicles at the scene and placing some of the critical individuals in the incident. The summary descriptions are based on available information determined through investigation as of November 12, 1979, and may be changed when additional information becomes available. Also included are photographs of the scene obtained from the Greensboro Police Department and the press.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/11/79

The following is a summary of the identification of the vehicles that were present at the time of the shooting incident at Everitt and Carver Streets, Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979. This information was obtained from surveillance photographs of the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department, TV film footage recorded by Channel 2, Channel 12, Channel 8, and Channel 11, and from photographs of the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department Laboratory.

DESCRIPTION OF THE AREA

Everitt Street, Greensboro, North Carolina, is a two-lane road in a residential area traveling in an east to west direction.

The intersection of Carver Street is a t-intersection at Everitt Street and Carver travels in a northerly direction ending in Morningside Project.

The following vehicles were parked on the north side of Everitt Street west of the intersection of Carver Street:

Vehicle - school bus #338; 1975 Chevrolet bus state license [REDACTED]

Vehicle - 1976 Dodge station wagon, [REDACTED] (N.C.)

Vehicle - 1970 Plymouth, 4-door sedan, [REDACTED] (N.C.)

Vehicle - 1976 Plymouth, 4-door sedan, North Carolina license [REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

On the north side of Everitt Street, west of the intersection of Carver, the following vehicles were parked:

1976 Honda-2-door, North Carolina license [REDACTED]

1971 Ford Pinto, North Carolina license [REDACTED]

Investigation on 11/9/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [REDACTED] Date dictated 11/10/79



Gremlin, North Carolina license [redacted]

White Ford Torino, no license tag on vehicle,  
serial number [redacted]

White van, unidentified

On the southside of Everitt Street, west of the intersection of Carver, there was a 1971 Ford pickup truck parked across from the school bus #388. This vehicle has not been identified any further than that.

The following 10 vehicles are vehicles which have been identified as belonging to the caravan occupied by individuals identified as members of the Ku Klux Klan and where known, the identity of the occupant is also furnished:

1. 1977 Ford truck, North Carolina license [redacted] driver [redacted] and passenger [redacted].
2. 1969 Chevrolet station wagon, occupants - [redacted]  
[redacted]
3. 1972 Pontiac, North Carolina license [redacted] owned by [redacted], Randleman Road, Greensboro, North Carolina, occupants - [redacted] - driver; passengers [redacted] and one unknown subject.
4. Ford truck, 1970's, however, at this time it has not been identified. Information is that this vehicle possibly has North Carolina license [redacted] or [redacted].
5. 1968 Buick, North Carolina license [redacted] vehicle owned by [redacted], occupants - [redacted] also known as [redacted] - driver; [redacted]

- b6  
b7C
6. Ford LTD, 1970's, owner not yet identified, only known passenger is [REDACTED]
  7. Dodge - 1970's, occupants and owner unknown.
  8. 1977 Ford pickup truck, possible license number [REDACTED] owned by [REDACTED] Route 1, Catilla, North Carolina, occupied by [REDACTED] and [REDACTED]
  9. 1962 Ford Fairlane, North Carolina license [REDACTED] owned by [REDACTED] occupants - [REDACTED] - driver; [REDACTED]
  10. 1976 Ford Econoline van, North Carolina license [REDACTED] owned by [REDACTED], occupants [REDACTED] - driver; [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/12/79

The following is a summary of a review and analysis of the TV film footage from Channel 11; Channel 12; Channel 8, and Channel 2, of the shooting incident which occurred at Everitt and Carver Streets, Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979. This analysis also includes a review of a series of still photographs obtained from these TV film footage, newspaper reporters, and Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department Laboratory photographers.

The identification of these individuals relative to their particular role in this incident is obtained from reviewing the films and personal knowledge and interview of these individuals and their identification from police photographs.

TV film footage reflects that a 1977 Ford truck, later identified, North Carolina license [redacted] occupied by [redacted] and [redacted], is observed passing the intersection of Carver Street traveling in an easterly direction on Everitt.

As this vehicle passes, a chant begins from the demonstrators which are assembled in the vicinity of the community house on Everitt Street at the intersection of Carver.

This chant is "Death to the Klan" and as vehicle #2 passes, the occupant in the right rear passenger seat, [redacted] makes general comments to the demonstrators through an open window referencing the China Grove incident, and stating that the Klan is here.

Observed in the film chanting "Death to the Klan" is [redacted] and an unidentified Black male standing near him carrying a large quantity of firewood.

As vehicle #6 is passing, a Ford LTD, light yellow in color, the unidentified Black male strikes the right rear portion of this vehicle with one of the pieces of firewood which he was carrying shortly before. At approximately the same time, other vehicles in this procession, in the vicinity

Investigation on 11/12/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/12/79

of Vehicle #2 - Vehicle #5 are struck and kicked by other demonstrators as they are proceeding east along Everitt Street, some 200 - 300 feet past the intersection of Carver.

The sounds of this film reflect numerous strikes against the vehicles with boards and the film also shows demonstrators hitting the vehicles with placards and others rocking the vehicles in the forward part of the caravan.

TV film footage from Channel 2 at this point show the first six vehicles of the caravan stopped on Everitt Street, and a young white male, not identified, either stands or is sitting outside the window of a Ford pickup truck, white over light blue, and he is armed with a hand gun, which he is pointing in the air. Channel 2 film footage reflects this white male had the weapon pointed in the air and is shouting at the crowd and during this period, prior to his firing, there is a distinct gunshot fired from another location and not from this individual. However, after that gunshot is fired, this individual then points his weapon in the air and fires a shot. Meanwhile as this is occurring, at the northeast section of the corner of Everitt and Carver Streets, there is a fight taking place between various members of the WVO and the Ku Klux Klan. Individuals identified in this fight include from the WVO, [redacted] and CESEAR CAUCE; individuals identified from the Ku Klux Klan include [redacted] and [redacted]. However, there are numerous other individuals in this fight and still photographs would have to be obtained in order to make effective identifications.

As this fight is occurring, there are two more distinctive gunshots which are fired and then for a short period, everything is quiet, and members of the Klan are seen running back towards the Ford Fairlane, and the Econoline Ford van.

Channel 11 TV film footage shows distinctly that CESEAR CAUCE is standing between the 1971 Ford truck, [redacted], and the street of Everitt Street at the intersection of Carver and is holding onto a 2x4 board.

Photographs taken by a still camera show the following individuals behind the 1962 Ford Fairlane, [redacted], which is west of the intersection of Carver traveling east on Everitt Street. Standing behind the Gremlin, license [redacted],

is [ ] and he is armed with a pump action shotgun. Standing behind the Ford and in the process of opening the trunk are [ ] and [ ].

At the right rear portion in a kneeling position the film shows [ ].

After the trunk is opened, and weapons are removed, the TV film footage then reflects [ ] walking east on Everitt Street towards the intersection of Carver firing a pump action shotgun in the vicinity of the 1971 Ford truck, [ ].

[ ] runs past [ ] to the intersection of Carver and he is shown in the film armed with two handguns which he is firing at an individual who is crawling or laying under the 1971 Ford truck. Standing adjacent to this individual is a white female. [ ] is observed firing several shots at this individual and then running back towards the Ford Fairlane and the Econoline van.

b6  
b7C  
After [ ] runs back past the area where [ ] was standing, an incident occurs on the lawn involving CESEAR CAUCE, [ ] and [ ]. The three of these individuals are seen on the TV film footage and [ ] hits CAUCE with a 2x4 piece of wood and CAUCE falls to the ground with his head facing towards Everitt Street.

At this time, [ ] turns towards CAUCE and is holding a 2x4 piece of wood and starts to raise it when he falls to the ground in front of CAUCE. [ ] stands up and at this time TV film footage shows [ ] standing in the middle of Everitt Street armed with the semi-automatic rifle pointing in the direction of CAUCE and also in the film [ ] can be seen standing adjacent to the building on Everitt Street directly to the left rear of CAUCE. [ ] is then observed in the film firing shots from the semi-automatic rifle in this direction.

After this incident, TV film footage then shows [ ] come armed with a shotgun running east on Everitt Street, past the vicinity where CAUCE is laying and the shotgun is pointed towards the lawn in the vicinity of CAUCE, [ ] and [ ].



From TV film footage and from surveillance photographs of the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department, firing continues from the vicinity of the Ford Fairlane, and the Econoline van. In still photographs, [redacted] is seen standing adjacent to the right passenger door of the Ford Econoline van and on three to four separate occasions, rises the weapon to his shoulder, three in the right shoulder position and once in the left shoulder position.

[redacted] is also observed walking in the vicinity of the Ford Fairlane and the Econoline van with the semi-automatic rifle in the shoulder position.

Photographs of TV film footage and still photographs then reflect that [redacted] are observed placing their weapons back into the trunk of the Ford Fairlane and this vehicle speeds off at a high rate of speed traveling east on Everitt Street.

Surveillance photographs of Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department also reflect that [redacted] then enters the Ford Econoline van, [redacted] and other individuals are observed loading up the van which is then observed later in TV film footage stopped on Everitt Street some 400 - 500 feet from the intersection of Carver.

Film footage and photographs taken by the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department, reflect the following individuals arrested from the van:

1. [redacted]
2. [redacted]
3. [redacted]
5. [redacted]
6. [redacted]
8. [redacted]
9. [redacted]

10. [REDACTED]

11. [REDACTED]

12. [REDACTED]

14. [REDACTED]

Copies of the TV film footage from Channel 2, 8, 11, and 12, are in the possession of the FBI and original copies remain in the possession of the TV film stations. Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department also have film footage from the television stations.

All original photographs taken by the Greensboro Police Department are in the possession of the Greensboro Police Department and copies have been furnished to the FBI.

In reviewing the film from Channel 11, which is the most detailed and complete film with no separations from the start of the incident until the fleeing of the 1962 Ford Fairlane at the completion of the shooting, it was determined that from the time of the first vehicle from the Ku Klux Klan arrived at the location of the intersection of Everitt and Carver until the time that the Ford Fairlane sped off after the shooting, approximately 2 minutes and 40 elapsed. It was approximately 55 seconds after the arrival of the first vehicle representing members of the Klan, the 1977 Ford truck, [REDACTED], and the chanting by the demonstrators, "Death to the Klan," that the first vehicle is struck by a demonstrator and a physical confrontation begins.

Within 40 seconds after the first vehicle is struck and the confrontation has begun, there is a substantial street fight occurring at the intersection of Carver and Everitt with members of the Klan and the WVO and after approximately 40 seconds from the beginning of the fighting incident and the striking of the vehicles, the first gunshot is heard. Within two to three seconds following that gunshot, two or three more gunshots are fired.

From the time of the first gunshot, until the last gunshot and the 1962 Ford Fairlane is fleeing the area, one minute and 10 seconds elapsed, according to the TV Channel 11 film footage.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

November 7, 1979  
Date of transcription

1

Captain B. L. THOMAS, Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department, furnished a copy of the attached permit dated October 19, 1979, in which the City of Greensboro granted the Worker Viewpoint authority to conduct a parade on November 3, 1979.

Investigation on 11/6/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527  
by SA [redacted] b6  
b7C Date dictated 11/7/79

This agreement is made this the 19 day of Oct, 1979,

by and between the City of Greensboro, hereinafter sometimes called party of the first part, and Worker Viewpoint, hereinafter sometimes called party of the second part,

WITNESSETH:

In consideration of the party of the first part's granting a parade or other permit to the party of the second part to hold or operate or manage or sponsor a Political Parade, the party of the second part agrees to release and hold the party of the first part harmless from any and all claims; lawsuits; causes of action or judgments or other remedies which a party who claims to have been injured or otherwise claims a remedy in law or equity as a result of, or as a part of, the event for which this parade or other permit was issued.

Furthermore; the party of the second part agrees that the City of Greensboro in issuing this permit has nothing to do with nor is in any way a sponsor of this event.

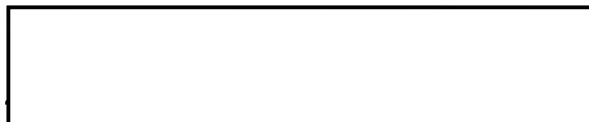
The party of the second part further agrees to indemnify the City of Greensboro for any claim or judgment or other remedy that a person or third party may secure or win or gain against the party of the first part.

This the 19 day of Oct, 1979.

ATTEST:

CITY OF GREENSBORO

Carl H. S. Gibson



b6  
b7C

STARTING POINT: Everett ST & Carver Dr.

SOUTH ON Dunbar ST. To Lee ST.

WEST ON Lee ST. To Benbow Rd.

SOUTH ON Benbow Rd. To Bragg ST.

WEST ON Bragg ST. To PASADENA ST.

SOUTH ON PASADENA ST To Decatur ST

SOUTH ON Decatur ST To Julian ST.

WEST ON Julian ST. To Asheboro ST.

SOUTH ON Asheboro ST. To Whittington ST.

WEST ON Whittington ST. To S. Elm - Eugene ST.

SOUTH ON S. Elm - Eugene To Oak ST.

WEST ON Oak ST. To Ogden ST.

SOUTH ON Ogden ST. To Flag ST.

SOUTH ON Flag ST To Sussman ST.

WEST ON Sussman ST. To Ash ST.

SOUTH ON Ash ST To Florida ST.

WEST ON Florida ST To Freeman Mill Rd.

Termination Point,



PERMIT TO CONDUCT PARADE

Permit is hereby issued unto Worked Viewpoint Org.

in accordance with  
the provisions of Chapter 12, Section 90, of the Greensboro Code  
of Ordinances to conduct a parade within the corporate limits of  
the City of Greensboro for the following purposes: Political  
& Education - To Educate & Organize Political Opposition To the KKK And  
Their Secret Supporters

This permit is issued subject to the above activity being performed in a lawful manner in compliance with all provisions of the Greensboro Code of Ordinances and the laws of the State of North Carolina and is further subject to the provisions specified below:

1. The parade shall be conducted between the hours of 12:00  
o'clock A.M./P.M. to 2:00 o'clock A.M./P.M. on the 3 day  
of November, 1975, only.

2. The approximate number of persons to be engaged in such activity shall not exceed 1 to 200; the person who will be in direct charge is [redacted].

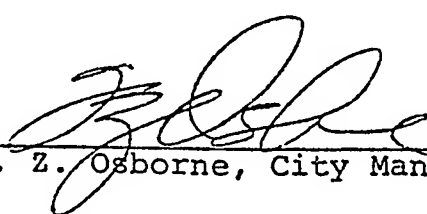
b6  
b7c

3. The route to be traveled shall be upon the following streets: See Attached Sheet

The conduct of such parade shall be at all times subject to the supervision and control of the Police Department of the City of Greensboro.

NO WEAPONS TO BE CARRIED IN PLAIN VIEW OR CONCEALED. SIGN POSTS NO LARGER THAN 2" x 2".

Issued this 31 day of October, 1975

  
T. Z. Osborne, City Manager

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 5, 19791

On November 4, 1979, crime scene photographs were taken of Everett and Carver Streets, Greensboro, North Carolina. Photographs were also taken of all areas in proximity of Everett and Carver Streets.

Photographs were taken utilizing a Topcon .35 millimeter camera with a 35 millimeter, 2.8 lens and a 58 millimeter, 1.8 lens. Film utilized was Vericolor II, Professional Film, Type S.

Investigation on 11/4/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527  
by SC [redacted] b6  
b7C Date dictated 11/5/79

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 10, 19791

On November 5, 1979, [REDACTED] Planning and Community Development, City of Greensboro, made available copies of aerial photography reflecting area in which disturbance occurred on November 3, 1979.

b6  
b7C

Map was numbered 14906-18-867, dated February 25, 1978.

Investigation on 11/5/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527  
by SC [REDACTED] b6  
b7C Date dictated 11/8/79

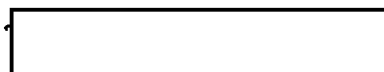
CE 44-3527

The following 24 photographs were obtained from the Greensboro Police Department and the press. They are included in this report as representative of the type of photographic and video tape material which is available. These 24 photographs are only a small segment of the available material.



P.D. PHOTO

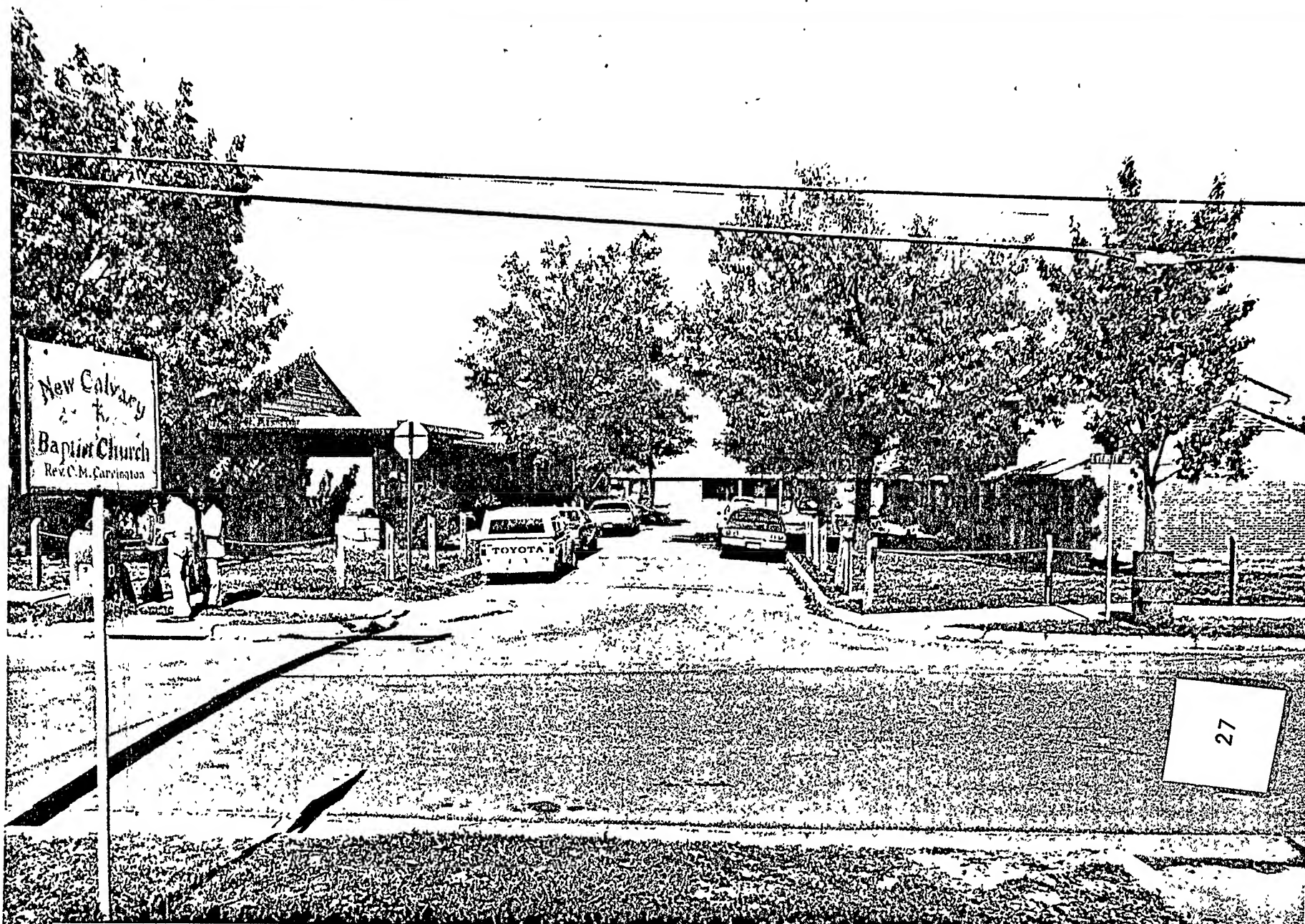
RESIDENCE OF



- MEETING POINT FOR KLAN + NAZIS.

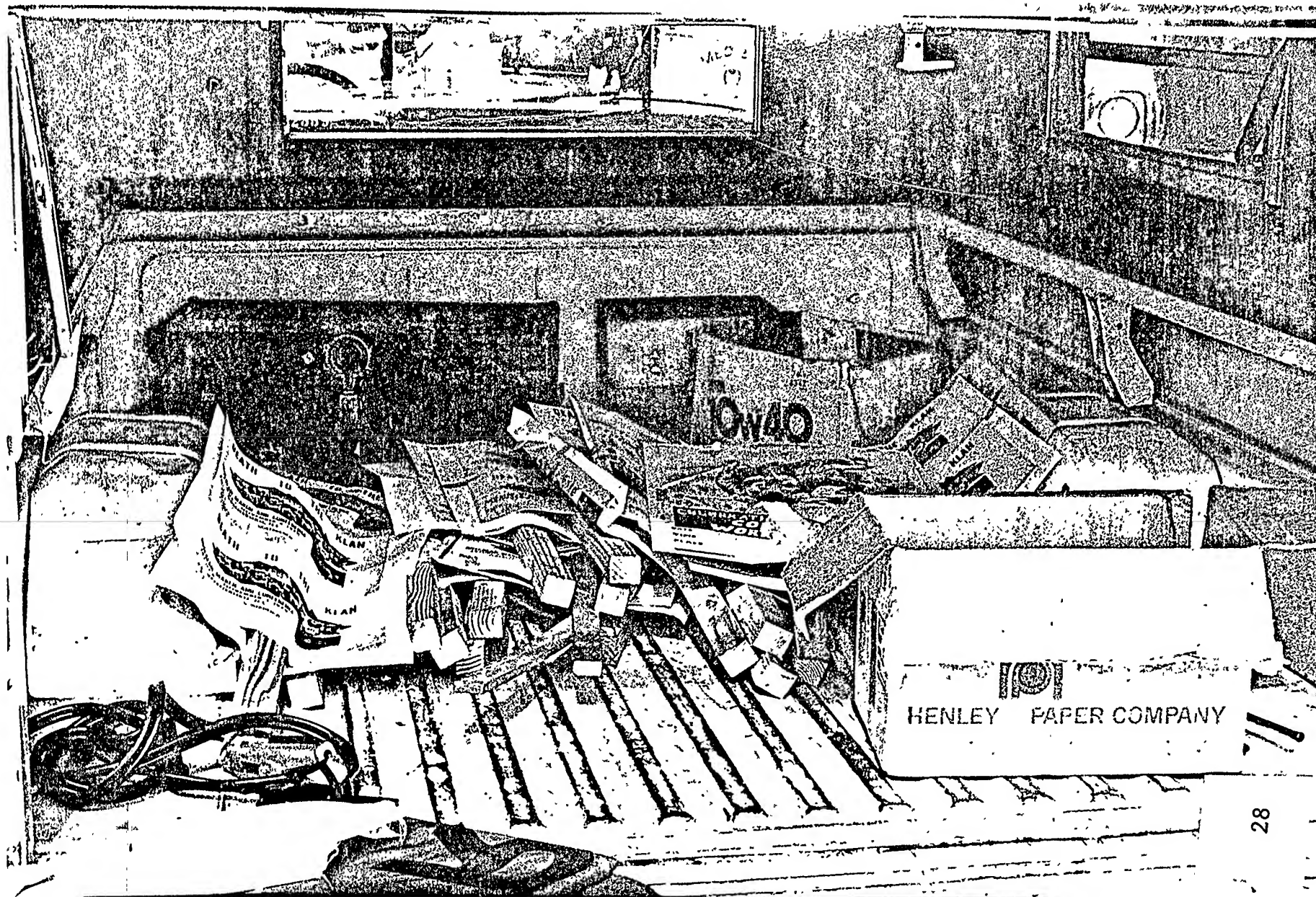
b6  
b7C





P.D. PHOTO

CORNER OF EVERITT AND CARVER - SCENE OF SHOOTINGS



PD PHOTO

INTERIOR OF DEMONSTRATORS TRUCK

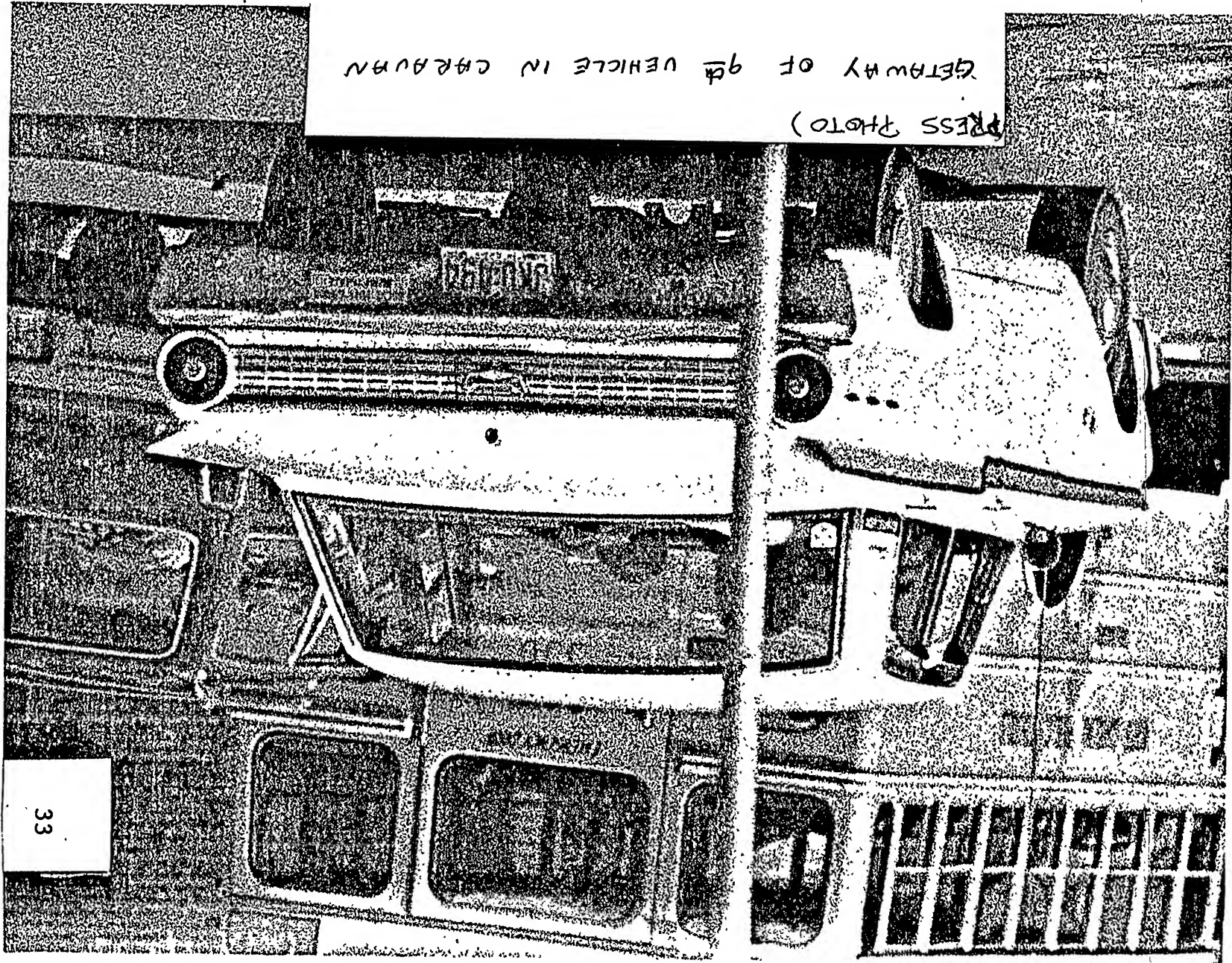




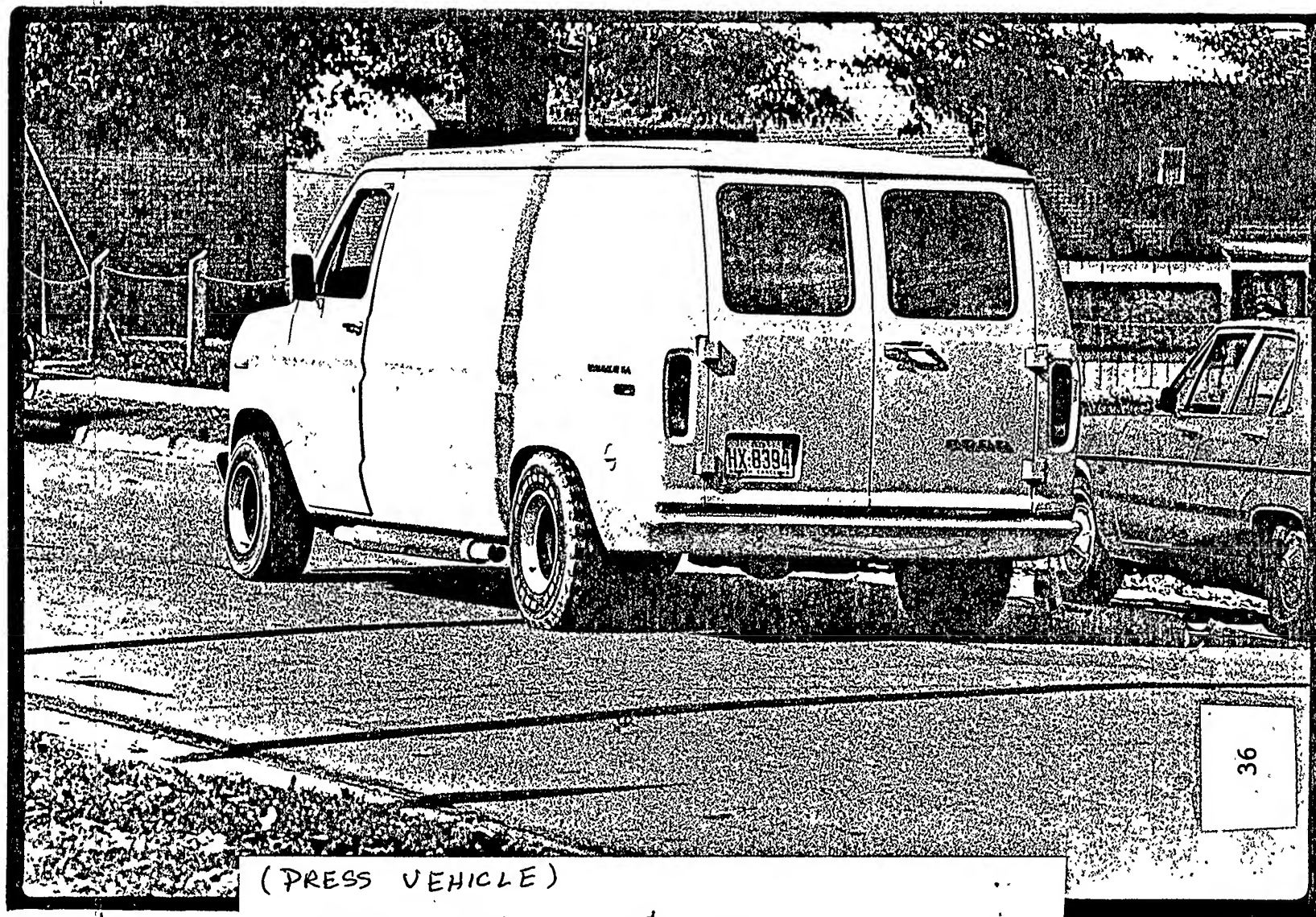
P.D. PHOTO

OCCUPANTS OF VAN SHOOTING AT DEMONSTRATORS

GETAWAY OF 9th VEHICLE IN CARAVAN  
(PRESS PHOTO)



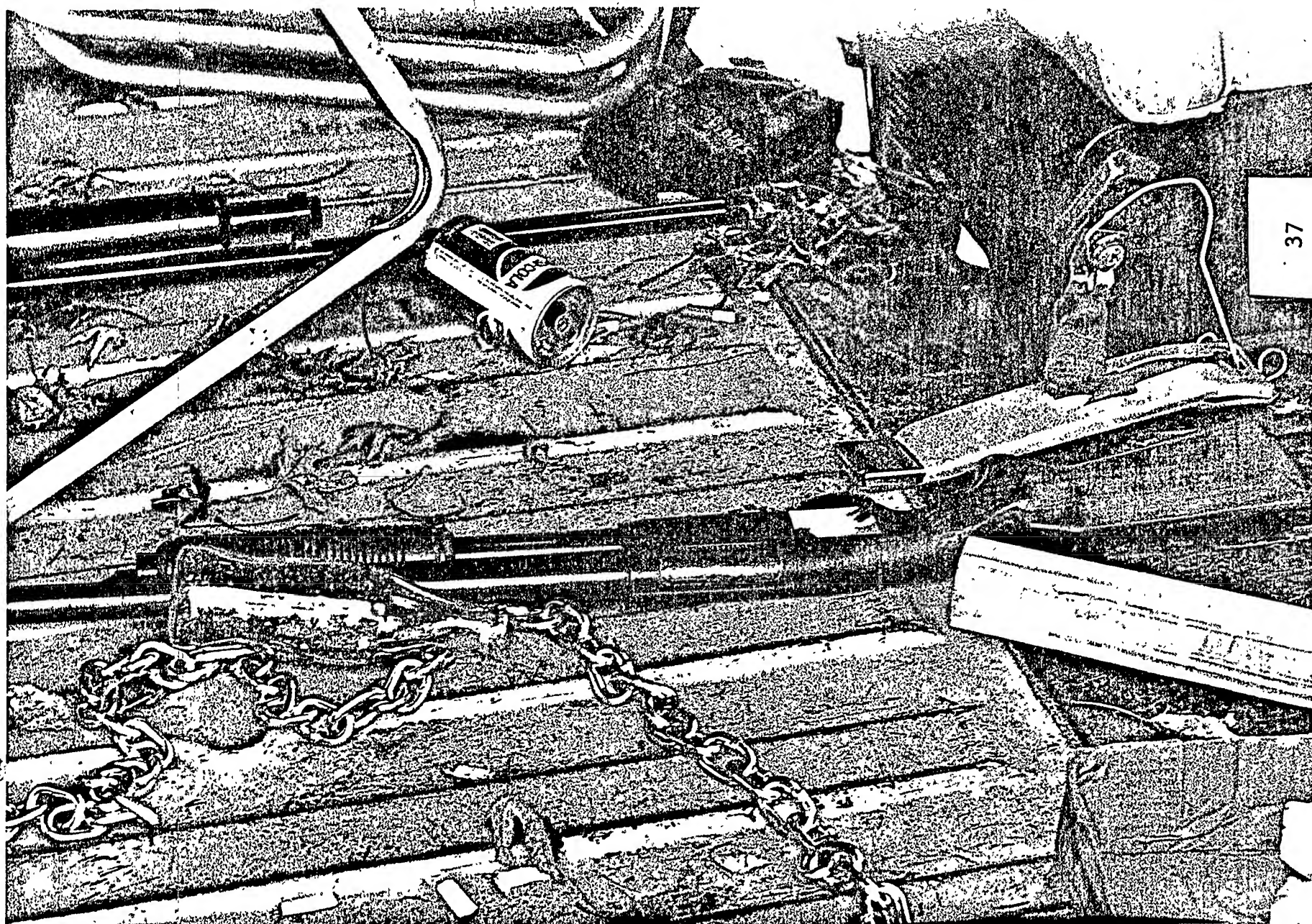




(PRESS VEHICLE)

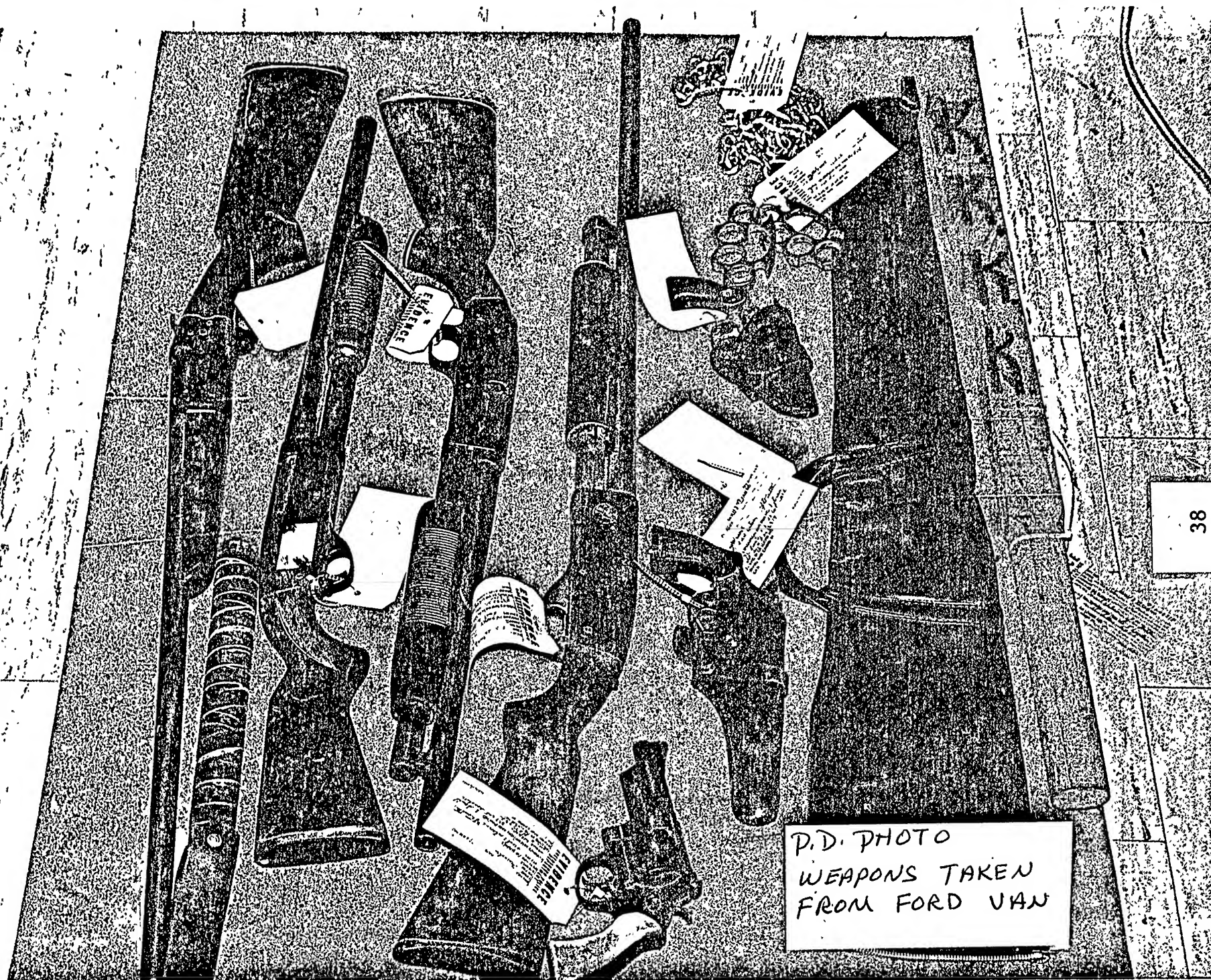
FORD VAN - 10<sup>th</sup> CARAVAN VEHICLE





(P.D. Photo)

INTERIOR OF FORD VAN AFTER P.D. ARRESTS OF OCCUPANTS



P.D. PHOTO  
WEAPONS TAKEN  
FROM FORD VAN





P.D. PHOTO

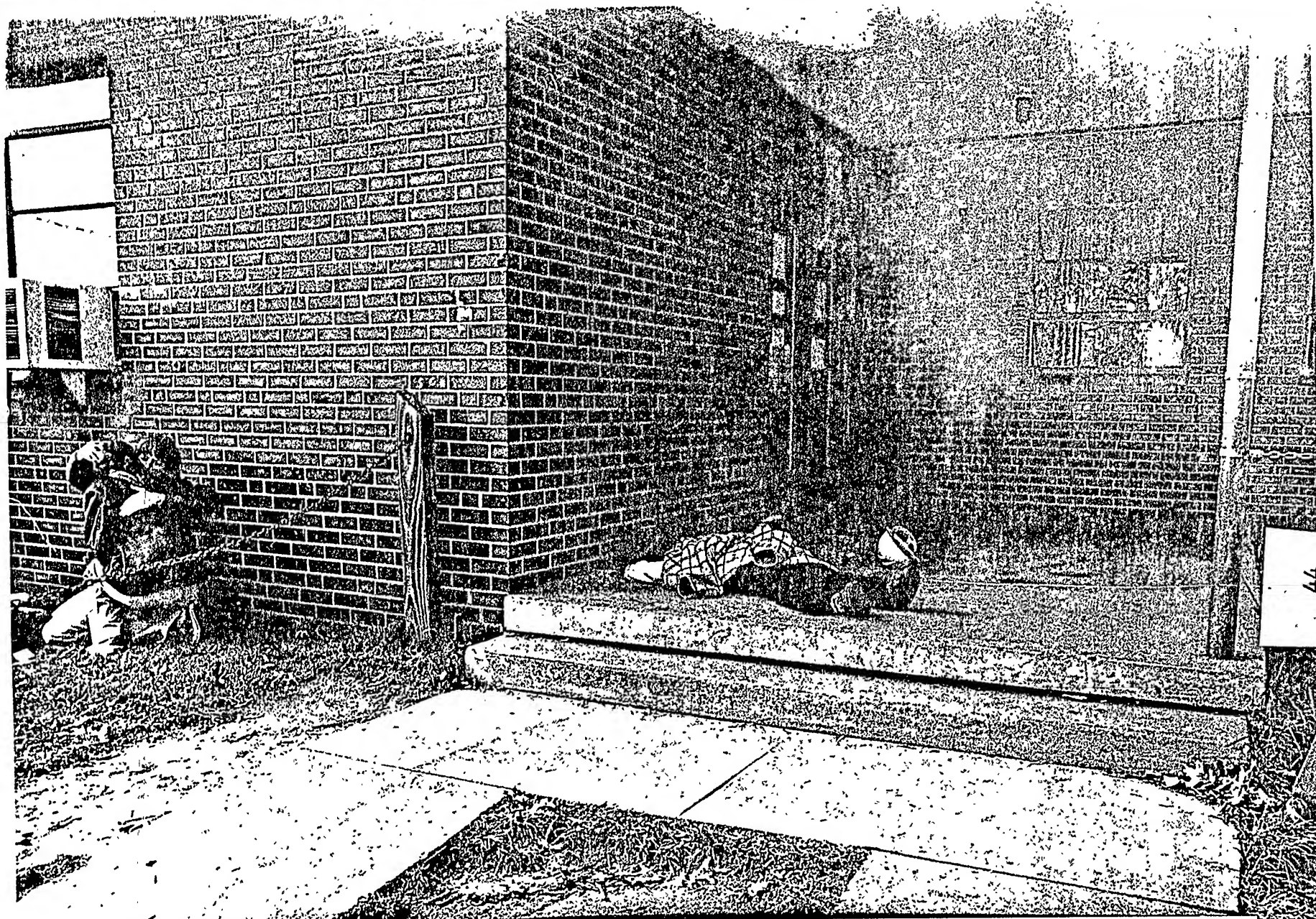
SCENE AFTER SHOOTING



P.D. PHOTO

BODY OF CAESAR CAUCE (DECEASED)





44

P.D. PHOTO

BODY OF SANDRA SMITH (DECEASED)

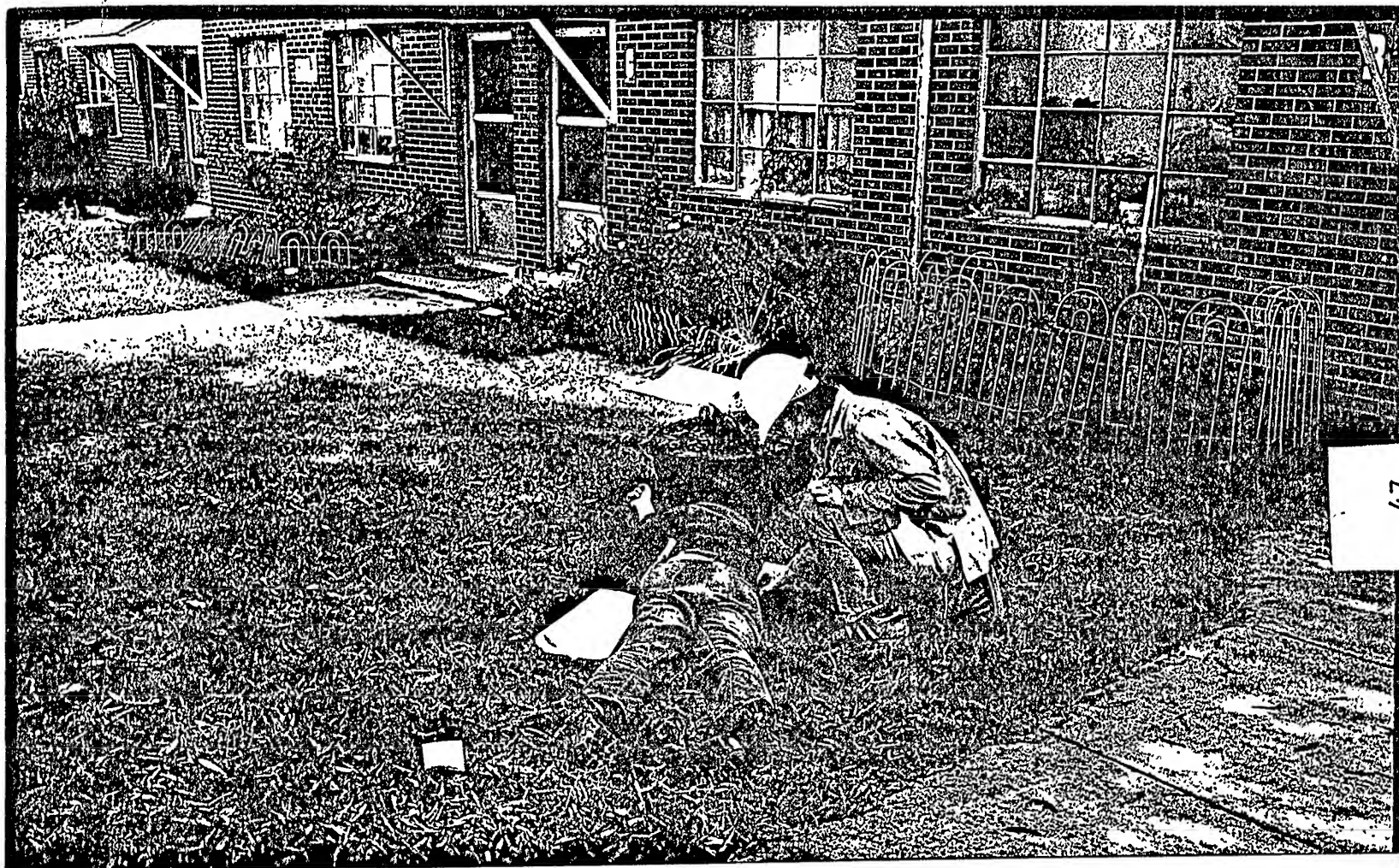


45

P.D. PHOTO

BODY OF SANDRA SMITH (DECEASED)





47

(PRESS PHOTO)

WALLER (DECEASED) ON GROUND - UNIDENTIFIED W/M KNEELING

CE 44-3527

C. PARTICIPANTS IN KLAN/NAZI CARAVAN  
ARRESTED FOR MURDER

The following are the results of interviews or attempted interviews of individuals charged with First Degree Murder and Conspiracy to Commit Murder by authorities in Greensboro, North Carolina. Of the 15 individuals currently charged, 12 were arrested at the scene. [redacted] and [redacted] were charged and arrested after the incident, and [redacted] is a fugitive. Criminal records for these individuals are also included.

b6  
b7c

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

November 5, 1979

Date of transcription

1

[redacted]  
Lincolnton, North Carolina, was interviewed at the Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department in conjunction with Detective [redacted]. [redacted] had earlier been taken into custody by the Police Department regarding a shooting incident in which four people were killed. He was advised of the identity of interviewing officers, the nature of the interview, and he was advised of his rights by Detective [redacted] as indicated by an Advice of Rights form executed by him. He advised as follows:

b6  
b7c

About two weeks previously he joined the Ku Klux Klan in Lincolnton, North Carolina. He was not recruited into the Klan but attended a rally the Klan held at the Lincoln Fairgrounds. There were about twenty members of the Klan present, and some wore sheets and hoods. He and seven to nine others joined the Klan at the time.

At the rally a Klan member wearing a hood mentioned that the communists were going to have a parade. He indicated something was going to be done about it and said anyone with any experience in bar room brawling and was opposed to communism should participate. The man discussing this wore a hood, and he did not know his identity.

He was told he should be at a country grocery store out in the country between Lincolnton and Maiden, North Carolina, the morning of November 3, 1979. He could not recall the name or exact location of the store, but several people gathered there in the early morning of November 3, 1979.

There were seven or eight men at the store, but he did not know their names. There was a van and another vehicle, and he got into the back of the van. The van with several people in the back went north on Interstate 85 to Greensboro. There were shotguns in the back of the van, but

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527

by SA [redacted] b6  
b7c

Date dictated 11/4/79

he did not know who owned them. He believed two of the shotguns were single shot and one a pump gun or automatic. He did not bring a gun and does not own one. He previously had a 410 gauge shotgun but disposed of it several years ago. He saw no handguns in the van. His fingerprints might be on one shotgun as he moved one gun to make a place for him to sit. From conversations he believed that, when they arrived in Greensboro, they were going to get in front of the communists and precede them in the march. He assumed some of the group had other things in mind as there was a bag of eggs in the back of the van.

When the van arrived in Greensboro, the driver proceeded to a private residence. He did not know the identity of the people at this residence or its location. They got out of the van and went into the house for coffee. There were two women and some children in the house.

They got back in the van and proceeded to the place the parade was to start. He was in the van, and they had to stop because members of the crowd stopped the car in front of them. People in the crowd were kicking the car and hitting it with sticks. These were mostly blacks. They got out of the van, and someone from a van parked at the scene started to shoot. He did not know who started or participated in the shooting. He heard about ten or fifteen shots. He was very scared and jumped back in the van. One of the guys from the van was hit by shotgun pellets. They drove only a very short distance when the van was stopped by the police and all occupants were arrested.

The following is a description obtained through observation and interview:

Name:	[REDACTED]
Race:	White
Sex:	Male
Age:	24
Date of Birth:	[REDACTED]
Height:	5 feet 11 inches
Weight:	150 pounds

b6  
b7C

CE 44-3527

113

Hair:  
Eyes:  
Wife:

Brown  
Blue

[REDACTED]

Address:

[REDACTED]

Lincolnton,  
North Carolina

b6  
b7C

Mother:

[REDACTED]

Employment:

Electricians helper,  
Lail Electric,  
Lincolnton,  
North Carolina

Tattoos:

Initials MK on left wrist



## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/7/79

On November 3, 1979, [ ] was interviewed at the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department in conjunction with Detective [ ]. At the time, [ ] was being detained following a shooting incident in which several people were killed and wounded. He was advised of his rights by Detective [ ] as indicated by an Advice of Rights Form executed by him. He advised as follows:

He resides at Route 5, Lincolnton, North Carolina, and he has known [ ] from Lincoln County, North Carolina, for several years. He is employed by the [ ] Company located in Lincolnton.

On the morning of November 3, 1979, he went into Lincolnton, North Carolina, and accidentally met [ ] and a group of men he did not know. They told him they were going to Greensboro, North Carolina, to see the Communist parade and invited him to go along. He agreed and the group drove to his residence so he could leave his car for his wife. He then got in the van which contained 6 or 7 others and they started to Greensboro. He saw no guns or weapons of any kind. They drove up I-85 and stopped a couple of times to buy soft drinks but no one was drinking alcohol. He himself is an alcoholic and member of Alcoholics Anonymous.

The group in the van left Lincolnton at 8:30 or 9:00 AM and he did not notice what time they arrived in Greensboro. They were driven to a house in Greensboro where they had coffee. He did not know who owned the house or where it was located but there were 12 to 18 people there. He knew none of these people and he heard no violence being discussed. At one stop on I-85, however, when they stopped for soft drinks, someone purchased some eggs.

They left the house in Greensboro and reentered the van to go to the parade. There were other cars but he did not know how many or who owned them. There were two or three women at the house but he believed they remained at the house.

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Lincolnton, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [ ] Date dictated 11/7/79



He was in the back of the van with limited visibility. When they got to where the parade was to be, the car in front was being kicked and hit by a number of people. Everyone got out of the van and someone started shooting. The first shooting came from a group of blacks and whites at the scene. The shots sounded like a .22 caliber gun. Then louder sounds like shotguns started. He was hit in the upper right arm and left knee. He immediately fell to the ground and when the shooting stopped he got up and reentered the van. At that time he saw two or three shotguns on the floor of the van. He did not handle any of the guns. The van proceeded only 40 or 50 feet and was stopped by police who arrested all of the occupants.

He had two pocket knives which he never took from his pocket. The police took them and later he was transported to the hospital. His wounds were bandaged and he was given a tetanus shot.

After the shooting he believed there also may have been one or two pistols on the floor of the van but he could not recall this with certainty. He did not see who was doing the shooting.

Two to three weeks ago he and his wife went to a Ku Klux Klan rally at the Lincoln County Fairgrounds. There were 100 to 150 people there, some with white robes and hoods. About 15 or 20 wore robes and some of the robes were red. Nothing was mentioned at that time about coming to Greensboro or the parade. He and his wife remained 20 or 30 minutes and left. He is not and never has been a member of the Ku Klux Klan.

The following description was obtained through observation and interview:

Name:	[REDACTED]
Race:	White
Sex:	Male
Age:	33, born [REDACTED]
Height:	5'6" - 5'7"
Weight:	120
Hair:	Brown
Eyes:	Brown
Address:	Route 5, Box 39, Railroad Street, Lincolnton, North Carolina
Wife:	[REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

CE 44-3527

3

Children:

Employment:

Tattoos:

Four

J.P. Stevens

Lincolnton, North Carolina

Heart with cross and SCOTTY right arm. Initials H.F. left wrist.

Cross with KAY and SCOTTY upper left arm.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/8/79

[redacted] Lincolnton, North Carolina, was interviewed at the Greensboro Police Department, Greensboro, North Carolina, where [redacted] was in custody by Detective [redacted] Criminal Investigation Division, Greensboro Police Department, and SA [redacted]. At the outset [redacted] was advised of the official identity of each interviewer and Detective [redacted] advised [redacted] an interview was desired of him regarding the shooting incident earlier that day. Detective [redacted] furnished an Advice of Rights Form to [redacted]. [redacted] advised that he could not read. Detective [redacted] thereafter read each right listed on this form to [redacted] and [redacted] stated that he understood each item that had been read to him.

[redacted] stated that he would be willing to talk to the investigators but did not want to sign the form since he could not read and would not know what he was signing. Thereafter, [redacted] advised as follows:

He was born on [redacted] at Lincolnton, North Carolina. Previously, he had worked about five years for Pilot Furniture, Newton, North Carolina, and approximately 12 years for Trend Line Furniture which has plants in Lincolnton and Conover, North Carolina. In between times off from those jobs, he worked as a brick mason and other such jobs. His wife's name is [redacted] and he has a [redacted]. [redacted] He went to school in Lincolnton through the 8th grade. In 1976, he was arrested in Newton, North Carolina, for driving under the influence and served four months and five days as a result. He has been arrested a number of times in Lincolnton for assault and other charges related to Saturday night fights that he has gotten into. He has some friends in the Ku Klux Klan and marched with the Klan about three weeks ago at their march in Lincolnton. He denied, however, being a member of the Ku Klux Klan.

About one week ago at the Doubledock Bar in Maiden, North Carolina, he heard there was to be a Communist rally. He saw flyers around Lincolnton saying Death to the Klan.

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/5/79

The guys at the bar were all sitting around and talking about going down and jeering the Communists at the rally and knocking a couple of heads together if necessary. The group was told if they wanted to go along to meet over at Gladdens (phonetic) Store in Lincolnton, North Carolina. Some of those that were arrested were also at this bar. There were others at the bar who did not come.

He picked up [ ] at Gastonia, North Carolina, about 6:30 AM and arrived at Gladden's Store about 7:00 AM. They stopped by to pick up another fellow but he could not go.

The van was there and they departed about 7:30 AM traveling State Route 150 to I-85 and into Greensboro. They stopped at a convenience store along Route 150, name unrecalled, and bought seven dozen eggs and some of them had soft drinks. He did not observe anyone in the van drinking any alcoholic beverages, liquor, beer, and no one was smoking any "pot" or anything of that nature. [ ] sat in a lounge chair behind the driver of the van on the way up. They were talking about how they were going to have fun throwing eggs. The way he understood the plan was that they were supposed to put eggs in their pockets, then act like demonstrators and get up and mix with the demonstrators. They would just walk up and pelt the Communists with the eggs and then get into some fist fights and run.

Some of [ ]'s group had small hand guns and he saw about three shotguns. He did not have any firearm and the only weapon that he had was a chain which ran through his coat. He never used this chain as a weapon. He did remove the chain from the coat when he realized that they were going to be arrested. Those who had the guns were going to use them if they had to, to defend themselves.

He said that in addition to himself, the following individuals who came to Greensboro with him did not bring any guns:

[ ], the boy that got shot [ ]  
[ ], the driver of the van, and the boy with  
the mustache and red cap [ ]. [ ] had brought a pick  
handle with a sign on it.

They stopped over at another guy's house in Greensboro when they arrived and had a cup of coffee and while there, a little briefing went on. He claimed he was in the bathroom during the briefing and did not hear what was said. They were there about 30 minutes or an hour.

When they left that house, generally the ones that had come in the van went back into the van. [ ] who had come down in the van, went in the car with a few others. [ ] got into the front seat of the van and was ready to go. The van made a left turn into the area of the rally and [ ] was "jarring" on the CB radio. The second car ahead of the van had two guys and two gals in it who he did not know by name. It was the older gray-haired guy [ ] and the guy with the toboggan [ ]. Later, as the van was leaving the area, the older fellow left in the van. The crowd up ahead surrounded this car. He did not see how they got out but the two men in the car were out. One was to [ ]'s right as he was looking ahead in the direction that the vehicles were going and he was up by the side of the demonstrators' truck and they were beating him. He believes the other man was on the left side of the car somewhere and did not get much of a view of him. Another part of the crowd came down toward the van. Someone yelled, "Let's go get them." The doors of the van opened up, [ ] headed straight up to help the guy by the pickup that was getting beat up and upon arriving at the demonstrator's pickup truck, he grabbed a wood post with a sign on it from that truck. There were two or three others with him who had sticks. Two of [ ]'s group were getting their man up by the pickup free from the crowd. A girl among the demonstrators started shooting. [ ] described her as a short girl with blonde hair, white, well-built, in her early 20's, wearing a creamy blouse, and jean pants. She had straight hair down to her shoulders. She was in front of a group of demonstrators. She started shooting at [ ]'s people with sticks over the heads of some people who were crouched in front of her. She had a small pistol which from the sound, he believed was larger than a .22 caliber. Perhaps it was a .38 caliber weapon. When he saw this, [ ] went over and got behind the demonstrator's pickup truck. To the right of this pickup truck, two demonstrators had [ ] down and he went over to get them off [ ]. That is when he got hit by a big white guy, a big dude with a bush, who was wearing a brown coat and he believes brown pants. He got

b6  
b7c

hit with a board approximately 3 inches by 3 inches which was what the demonstrators had their posters on.

[ ] had gotten into the car to go to the rally because his girl friend was in the car. [ ] was in the front seat on the passenger side and he believes he was the one up in the crowd being beaten on. The crowd had been around the car and beating on the top and kicking at the car and he observed the door open on the passenger side. There was a gang of people on either side of the car. When part of the crowd started toward the van, someone said, "They're yanking them out of the car." That was when someone said grab the sticks and a number of the fellows in the van did so. There were boards and pick handles in the van and he recalls one that had Ku Klux Klan on it. He had also seen one pair of brass and one pair of aluminum knuckles. When they left the van this time he only observed people with sticks in their hands. He went out with no weapon of any kind and as stated, got the post out of the demonstrator's truck that he used. Their crowd already had sticks. When he got up around the pickup truck, other guys from his group were hitting at the crowd with their sticks and the crowd backed off. That was about the time that the girl started shooting. She was about 20 feet up from the pickup truck and there was a big crowd behind her and a smaller crowd to her front. [ ]'s group were throwing sticks into the crowd and that's about when she started shooting.

b6  
b7C

That was when he went back toward the van and saw two of the demonstrators sitting on [ ]. He hit the fence with his post and told them to get off of [ ]. They did this. [ ] estimated that only about 60 seconds passed from the time that he had left the van that the girl up in the crowd started shooting. As [ ] was getting up, [ ] got wacked with a post. He was quite woozy from this injury. The girl who was shooting could see him and that's when he started back to the van. Then it seemed that there was more shooting from the crowd to the right of the demonstrator's pickup truck. Then someone yelled words to the effect, "They're shooting, get the guns." When he got back, there was already a bunch of their guys inside the van and shooting from it so he rolled around and stayed by the front passenger side, leaning against the door of the van which was closed.

b6  
b7C



He saw the girl actually shoot about four times and recalls that she was moving back while doing this. There was other shooting going on. There was a man by [redacted] one of his group, who had already been shot before [redacted] s group got into the van to get the guns. This individual had grabbed his arm and said, "Oh my God, I'm shot." Shortly after arriving back at the van, [redacted] covered his eyes and was feeling woozy from his injury. Someone yelled, "Let's get the hell out of here," and they piled in behind the driver and the van went about 30 feet and someone said, "We left one behind," so they waited. [redacted] came up and got in and then [redacted] said, "We forgot one other," and the vehicle stopped again. Then the gray-haired fellow got in [redacted]. Then a police officer drew a bead on us and they were told to put their hands on the windshield and they did. At this time, he removed the chain off his coat and left it in the floorboard because he did not want to have it on when he got arrested.

b6  
b7C

When he got back to the van, he observed the big guy with the dark blue pants, beard, and knife in a sheathe, shoot and eject a shell from a pump shotgun. He had one foot on the ground and the other in the van. He had the shotgun up to his shoulder. He identified the photograph of [redacted] as this individual. There was another fellow in the van to the right of [redacted] who had a blue shirt, as he recalls, who had a pump shotgun. This may have been the man he knows as [redacted]. He cannot remember seeing this individual shoot. The small blond haired boy from Hickory ([redacted]) had brought a single-shot shotgun with him in the van. This was earlier when they were coming to Greensboro.

b6  
b7C

He recalled [redacted] had a .32 caliber Saturday Night Special at the house at Greensboro. [redacted] did not bring along a gun to [redacted] s knowledge. He did not see the gray-haired man ([redacted]) with a gun either. [redacted] had a 12 gauge pump shotgun, a .22 automatic rifle and a .32 automatic pistol. [redacted] also had brought a pump shotgun, maybe a 12 gauge. [redacted] had the guns at the house and had brought them along in the van to the demonstration. [redacted] had stayed at the house the night before.

CE 44-3527

6

[redacted] offered to take a polygraph examination regarding whether he had brought any weapons along and whether or not he had been involved in firing any weapons. He stated he had definitely not done either of these things.

b6  
b7C

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/9/79

[redacted], Hickory, North Carolina, was interviewed at the Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department, after his arrest and detention for a charge of four counts of First Degree Murder, and Conspiracy to Commit Murder. Present during the interview was Detective [redacted] of the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department. [redacted] was advised of his rights relative to the interview as they appear on the Waiver of Rights Form which was read to him by Detective [redacted] in the presence of the interviewer and [redacted] acknowledged orally and then signed the Advice of Rights Form, acknowledging that he understood his rights. [redacted] then orally and in writing waived his right to counsel being present during this interview and the form was signed at 3:30 PM.

b6  
b7c

[redacted] advised that approximately two to three weeks ago, a friend of his, who he declined to identify, from Hickory, North Carolina, who is a member of the Ku Klux Klan, told him that he was going to a street walk of the Communist Party at Greensboro, North Carolina, on Saturday, approximately two weeks from then, November 3, 1979. He asked me ([redacted]) if I was interested in going and I told him that I would be and that I would like to go and see what was happening. [redacted] advised this conversation took place at his house in Hickory, North Carolina.

[redacted] advised a couple of days later, at Hickory, one or two other individuals who he eventually identified as his wife and his mother-in-law, had a conversation relative to going to Greensboro to watch the street walk of the Communist Party. At this time, [redacted] advised that his wife had accompanied him to Greensboro and was with him during the parade cavaran on Everitt and Carver Streets but was not in the same vehicle. He advised that his mother-in-law at that time had not come to Greensboro, North Carolina, to see the street walk but was home watching his child.

[redacted] advised that last Sunday, that is the Sunday before November 3, 1979, a few friends of his who were in the Ku Klux Klan met at a residence in Icard, North Carolina.

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/8/79

He identified two of the individuals as being [ ] (LAST NAME UNKNOWN) and [ ] (LAST NAME UNKNOWN) and stated that they were the individuals who were planning the route to Greensboro, North Carolina.

Later, [ ] identified those attending this meeting of the Ku Klux Klan as being his mother-in-law, his wife [ ] (LNU), [ ] (LNU) [ ], his brother-in-law [ ], and four other individuals he could not identify.

b6  
b7C

The discussion at this meeting was relative to the individuals coming to Greensboro to watch the street walk of the Communists, and the "Niggers", and he admitted that during this conversation there was talk about bringing their guns to Greensboro. He stated that he was against bringing a gun and [ ] and [ ] did not want to bring guns, however, one person who he did not identify thought they ought to bring their guns with them.

[ ] explained to the interviewer that in the Ku Klux Klan whether or not an individual brings his gun with him is an optional thing and is left up to the individual. He stated even though the meetings which were conducted were against bringing weapons, the final decision is left up to the individual whether or not he should bring his gun and is based upon the fact of whether or not he thinks he needs it.

[ ] stated his mother-in-law, who he identified as running the meeting, of the Ku Klux Klan that day, was fussing about the men not bringing their weapons to Greensboro, North Carolina.

The other part of the meeting was the discussion of the route to Greensboro and they also discussed bringing placards to have an anti-demonstration against the Communists and the Niggers. There were statements made, according to [ ] by people who he could not identify, that they should bring their guns in case the Communists jumped on the Ku Klux Klan. [ ] advised that at that meeting there, they were told by [ ] that they were going to meet at a certain house in Greensboro and that he had the directions to that house but [ ] nor any of the members there knew the individual who owned this house. There was further discussion relative to them getting together in groups and riding to Greensboro in the same car so they could use as few cars as possible.

b6  
b7C

[ ] advised it was his understanding from this meeting that what they were supposed to do, the Ku Klux Klan, was to walk up along the street as the Communists and the Blacks were parading and carry their signs against the Communists.

[ ] was asked whether or not they made any signs and he admitted that they had not brought any signs with them, however, they expected to have these signs down at the house where they were meeting in Greensboro.

b6  
b7C

On the morning of November 3, 1979, [ ] advised that he was called by [ ] at approximately 7:30 to 8:00 AM at his residence in Hickory and [ ] told him that he did not have a way to get to Greensboro. [ ] advised him to drive over to [ ] house and they would all meet and go in [ ]'s car. [ ] advised that [ ] also told him to bring his shotgun with him.

[ ] advised that he drove to [ ]'s house and that they then drove to Greensboro in [ ]'s car.

[ ] identified the following individuals in the vehicle - himself, his wife [ ], [ ] (LNU), [ ] (LNU), and three more individuals who he said he could not identify.

[ ] described [ ]'s car as being a [ ] and as being an older vehicle.

[ ] advised that when he left the house, he picked up his shotgun and he also took 8 or 9 shells of 8-shot 12 gauge ammunition for his shotgun which he described as being a 12 gauge single break-away shotgun.

[ ] advised that he could not recall seeing any of the weapons, however, he had been told by some person in that group that [ ] had a pistol but he personally did not know if [ ] had the pistol or not. Later in the interview, [ ] stated to the interviewer that in his opinion [ ] may have had a shotgun but he could not be sure.

[ ] advised that [ ] (LNU) did not have a weapon and in his opinion, his weapon and one of the shotguns were the only weapons brought to Greensboro in the trunk of the car. However, [ ] then stated that he put his shotgun



in the trunk of [ ]'s car but does not recall if he saw any other weapons in the trunk.

[ ] advised that they arrived in Greensboro a little after 10:00 AM and they went to a house off the main highway and the house was identified by the fact that it was flying a Confederate and an American flag. He stated he did not know who owned the house or who was there, but advised there was a pretty good number of people in the house and he estimated over 30 men and women. [ ] admitted there was some talking going on at the house but he did not recall who was doing the talking but recalls generally what they intended to do was park, get out of their cars, carry signs and carry the American flag and to march against the Communists that were having the street walk.

b6  
b7C

[ ] advised that he saw just two signs and stated that the talk was about how they were going to march alongside of them, meaning the Communists, and show them we were just as good as they were. [ ] stated that for the first time he saw the pamphlet which had been distributed by the Communists entitled "Death to the Klan". [ ] stated that he knew and that they all knew, the march was against the Klan and that we, the Klan, were going to demonstrate against them. I brought my weapon, [ ] stated, just in case there was trouble.

They, [ ] said, and did not further identify them, might have weapons, meaning the Communists. [ ] stated that he asked others there if they were taking their guns and they said, yeah, in case something might happen so he stated he took his shotgun with him also when they went in the caravan of cars to the anti-demonstration.

[ ] admitted that he saw shotguns, automatic pump-type shotguns but did not recall seeing any rifles at the residence where they had assembled. [ ] also advised that he did not recall seeing any pistols at this location.

b6  
b7C

As they were leaving, [ ] stated he asked some of them if he could go along in the van, the [ ] and they told him yes. [ ] stated that he wanted to go in the van as [ ] and [ ] were also in the van.

[ ] advised that his wife was with two other women and they went in another vehicle but he could not identify it.

In the van, [ ] stated that he may have seen two shotguns, his and one other pump shotgun. However, he stated he did not see any other weapons in the van when they left but admitted after the incident when he was arrested, he saw several other weapons including pistols. He stated at the time he was in it, when the van left the house, these weapons could have been covered with something in the van.

b6  
b7C

[ ] advised that when the van left they had organized themselves so that the first car in the caravan had a CB radio and that the van, the last car, also had a CB radio to make sure that everybody stayed together. He stated that they did not want trouble, but they, the Communists and the Niggers, that's part of them, that they want trouble. [ ] stated that we had enough weapons to take care of ourselves. We were gonna talk, [ ] stated, but if they wanted to fight, we'd give them a good fight.

[ ] advised there was between 8 and 10 vehicles in the caravan and stated that the only person he knew by name in the van was [ ] and [ ]

At this point, [ ] digressed off the interview and had made a comment to Detective [ ] that he had always thought about killing someone. [ ] stated to the interviewer when asked about this, that if someone was going to go out of his way to cause him trouble, according to how bad the trouble was, he would think about killing him. He said if someone was going to try to kill him, he would kill him.

b6  
b7C

[ ] stated that niggers and Communists were out to cause him trouble. Communist people take everything from you. We were going to break up their organization, not to kill them, like happened today, that was just one of those things that happen, not a normal incident.

[ ] stated that if they shoot at us, we were going to put them down. When questioned about who shot first, [ ]'s first answer was the Communists shot at them first. He stated that they wounded one of their men, who he could not identify.

[ ] stated that he just wanted to fight for freedom, keep Communists out, that's who they were fighting against.

[ ] stated that Communists are against the Ku Klux Klan; that niggers are against the Ku Klux Klan, and that they were both fighting against us.

[ ] was questioned as to how many people had weapons and he stated a few. When questioned if he could identify any Communists with weapons he stated no, that the only thing he saw with the Communists were sticks and boards. When asked if any of the Blacks had weapons, he stated no. When asked again he admitted that the only persons he ever saw weapons with were the Ku Klux Klan, and he described them as having shotguns.

The interview then went back to what occurred at Everitt and Carver Streets on November 3, 1979. [ ] stated that he saw the vehicles in front of their van being attacked by individuals and being hit with placards and being rocked. He stated that everybody jumped out of the van and went to where the people were being kicked and being banged on. He stated those were the cars that were in front of them and that no one was beating on the van that he was in.

He stated when they jumped out of the van, as far as he knew, no one took weapons. He stated he was not sure if the driver of the van got out at that time.

He stated he was the last to get out of the van and as he was getting out, he heard shots. He stated the shots came from the same side of the street that they were on. He stated that he saw one man take a pump shotgun out and identified [ ] as standing alongside of the road with a pump shotgun. [ ] stated that he was about 2 - 2½ car lengths away, and that the shotgun was only down at his side, and not pointing towards the direction of the houses. [ ] denied seeing [ ] shoot the shotgun although he admits he heard a lot of shooting but said he could not identify anybody as shooting.

[ ] advised that he got involved in the confrontation with an individual and that he saw some individual holding one of the members of the Klan and another member came up and hit him in the back of the head with a 2x4 board. He stated

that individual fell to the ground. He stated he also saw another individual who he could not identify run up and stick a pistol in the face of one of the Klan members and that someone else knocked him down. [ ] also stated that he hit one individual, who he could not identify, with the 2x4 when that individual was attempting to attack him.

[ ] denied firing a weapon or ever taking his weapon out of the van during this incident. [ ] stated in his opinion they were shooting from the houses at them and they had a few shots fired at the van. He stated he never saw anyone get hit or anyone fall from the gunshot fire.

[ ] stated that everyone got back in the van, that the van started up and at this time he did see a lot of weapons, shotguns, but did not see any rifles. He stated there were approximately three other shotguns in the van besides his. [ ] stated that he kept his rounds in the pocket and that he never loaded or fired his weapon.

He stated at this time they were stopped by the police and arrested.

[ ] reviewed the photographs obtained by the police after the arrest as well as photographs taken from TV film footage during the incident. [ ] identified the individual with the sawed-off shotgun near the [ ] a pump action shotgun, as being one of the individuals in the van and identified the photograph of [ ] as that individual.

[ ] identified the following individuals as being in the van with him and described whether or not they had weapons with them:

1. [ ] - identified him as being in the van and believed to be individual shot in arm.
2. [ ] - in van, however, does not know if had weapon or not.
3. [ ] - in van and stated this is the individual he observed laying on the ground and someone had a shotgun between his eyes. He stated this was where he was involved in the confrontation where two men were hitting each other with boards and he struck one with a board.

4. [ ] - believes in van and identified him as the individual in the photograph with the shotgun.
5. [ ] - in van, did not see a weapon
6. [ ] - did not recognize him
7. [ ] - saw in van but did not know if had weapon
8. [ ] - in van but did not know if had weapon
9. [ ] - in van, had pump shotgun
10. [ ] - possibly driver of van, did not know if had weapon.
11. [ ] - in van, was a friend of his, and did not see a weapon.

b6  
b7C

[ ] identified [ ] and [ ] as the individuals he came from Hickory with.

[ ] The following is a description of [ ]:

Race:	White
Sex:	Male
Date of Birth:	[ ]
Place of Birth:	Newton, North Carolina
Residence:	[ ]
	Hickory, North Carolina
Height:	Approximately 5'9"
Weight:	145 pounds
Hair:	Sandy blond
Eyes:	Blue
Education:	9th grade
Social Security Number:	[ ]
Employment:	Machinist - Style Upholstery, Hickory, North Carolina



## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/7/79

[redacted], Newton, North Carolina, was interviewed by Detective [redacted] and SA [redacted] FBI, at the interview location U-17G, Room 4, Greensboro Police Department, Greensboro, North Carolina. At the outset of this interview, [redacted] was advised by Detective [redacted] that he was being interviewed in connection with his possible involvement in a multiple homicide and attempted homicide at Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979.

b6  
b7C

[redacted] was warned of certain constitutional rights as shown on a Warning and Waiver Form made available by the Greensboro Police Department and presented by Detective [redacted]. However, [redacted] stated he believed he fully understood his constitutional rights.

[redacted] initially declined to furnish a signed statement, but subsequently changed his mind and agreed to furnish a signed statement to Detective [redacted] and voluntarily furnished the following information:

[redacted] stated that he does not take hard narcotics and is not under the influence of any alcohol. [redacted] stated further, however, that he had previously experienced open-heart surgery and as such, takes a heart pill every morning and that on November 3, 1979, he took one of these pills at about 9:00 AM. [redacted] stated that he understands and can read and write the English language and completed the 9th grade in his education.

[redacted], at the outset of his interview, had questions concerning whether or not he had visitation rights during his incarceration at Greensboro and any subsequent locations. Detective [redacted] stated that he believed that [redacted] would have visitation rights on certain days during his incarceration in Greensboro and believed that there were also visitation rights in the event he was further incarcerated elsewhere.

[redacted] stated that approximately two weeks ago he attended a meeting in the vicinity of Lincolnton, North Carolina, wherein leaders of the Ku Klux Klan openly

b6  
b7C

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11//79

distributed literature reflecting that the Community Party members and Blacks in the area of Greensboro, North Carolina, were preparing to hold a "Death to the Klan" march and rally at Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979. In connection with this meeting of the Klan, [ ] stated that Klan members were told that the Communists and the Blacks were challenging the Klan to come out from under their rocks if they so dared. [ ] stated that all members present at this meeting unanimously agreed that they would take up the challenge of the Communists and the Blacks to prove that they were not "chicken".

Early in the morning of November 3, 1979, [ ] stated that he traveled in his 1969 Ford, dark green in color, bearing North Carolina license, from Hickory to Greensboro, North Carolina. [ ] stated that in addition to himself he had [ ], two sisters, [ ] and [ ] (LAST NAMES UNKNOWN), [ ] (wife of [ ]) in his accompany. In addition, [ ] stated that after leaving Hickory they proceeded to Conover, North Carolina, where they additionally picked up [ ] (LNU). [ ] described [ ] as a white male in his 20's, black hair and a mustache and approximately as tall as [ ] or slightly taller. [ ] stated that he believed [ ] to be from Newton, North Carolina. [ ] emphasized that the women in his car, [ ] and [ ] and [ ] had no function in what was to transpire that day but just came along to see what was going to happen.

b6  
b7C

Upon arriving in Greensboro, [ ] stated he proceeded south on Route 220 to a house a short distance outside the city limits which had a rebel flag flying in the front yard. [ ] stated that subsequently about 15 to 20 vehicles accumulated at that address. While at that address, [ ] stated that he went into the store adjacent to that house and proceeded to buy some soft drinks. Also [ ] stated that the people that had arrived and were congregating at that house had gathered and were discussing some of the literature that the marchers and demonstrators had previously handed out.

b6  
b7C

At approximately 11:00 AM, November 3, 1979, [ ] stated he entered a [ ] with the intention of proceeding to the site of the beginning of the Communist and Black march and demonstration. [ ] stated that although there were several others with him in the van, he

only knew [ ] and another white male named [ ] (LNU). [ ] stated that he and other members that entered the van took along both shotguns and hand guns, but only as a precaution in the event some drastic action was later taken and they had to defend themselves. [ ] stated that there may have been a total of 9 people in the van when they left the house on Route 220 South to proceed to the demonstration site in Greensboro.

[ ] stated that to the best of his knowledge the only weapons in the van were pump shotguns and hand guns and that no machine guns or rifles were in the van. [ ] stated that he had a 12 gauge pump shotgun in his possession and also a .22 caliber pistol that he purchased on November 2, 1979. [ ] stated that this [ ] that he traveled to the march site in was the same van that he was subsequently arrested in by the Greensboro Police Department after the riot and shooting. [ ] stated that he had previously bought his 12 gauge pump shotgun at Charlie's Bait and Tackle Shop near Newton, North Carolina. [ ] stated that he loaded this shotgun with three shells containing buckshot.

[ ] stated that upon leaving the Route 220 location for Greensboro, he left his 1969 Ford at the house. In addition, [ ] stated others left their vehicles there and entered vehicles that they had not arrived in Greensboro in. [ ] stated that this [ ] that he traveled in was one of several vehicles that had formed a convoy to travel to the site of the beginning of the demonstration.

Upon arriving at the vicinity of the demonstration, [ ] stated that he was aware that some of the demonstrators had pick handles, clubs, and long sticks and that they had proceeded to rush the convoy and were proceeding to use their clubs and pick handles to swing at the cars, vans, and pickup trucks. At this point, [ ] stated he and the others exited the van which had stopped, and had become aware that there were about three Black males running in their direction from the vicinity of the apartments and they had shotguns in their possession. [ ] stated that these Black males were saying, "We are going to kill you white trash, we're going to kill the Klan." [ ] stated that he was aware

of the fact that the women that had traveled in this convoy did not get out of the cars and that the men that were in the cars with them were proceeding to get out of the cars. [ ] stated that he observed initially that some of the males that had exited some of the cars in the convoy were being attacked by both whites and Blacks that [ ] believed were Communists. [ ] stated that shortly after this began happening, that he overheard somebody yell, "Get the guns, they're going to kill us." [ ] stated that he believed the person that yelled this was somebody that had traveled to the demonstration site in the convoy. At this point, [ ] stated that he began to hear gunfire and emphasized that up to this point none of the Klansmen had displayed any weapons. [ ] stated that he and the other Klansmen then returned to the van, retrieved their weapons, and then proceeded to return the gunfire. [ ] stated that he and the others fired their weapons only at the white and Black Communists who had shotguns or handguns. [ ] stated that some of these were shooting back at them at this time. [ ] stated that he fired at least two and possibly three shots of buckshot from his shotgun into the vicinity of the Black males that he believed had riot-type shotguns that were being shot at the Klansmen. [ ] stated that he believed that he hit at least one of these Black males with his gunfire in view of the fact that the Black male went down after [ ] pulled the trigger. [ ] stated that he was standing adjacent to the van and shooting over a car parked along the street at the Black male that he believes he hit with his gunfire. [ ] stated that the Black male that he believed that he hit with his shotgun fire was standing in front of the nearby apartment building.

b6  
b7C

[ ] emphasized that he did not intend to shoot at any innocent bystanders but was only shooting in self defense at those that he believed were shooting at him.

[ ] also emphasized that he got out of the van initially without any weapon but returned to the van to retrieve his weapons after he believed he was being shot at.

[ ] stated that after several rounds of fire had commenced, and after it was obvious that several people had been hit with gunfire, that he and others entered the [ ] and proceeded to attempt to pull away. However, [ ] stated that he and others in the van were aware of the fact that [ ] was still on the street



proceeding in the direction of the van and that the driver of the van was instructed to stop, back up, and retrieve [redacted] stated that shortly after [redacted] entered the side door of the van, the van proceeded to pull ahead and attempt to leave the area. [redacted] stated that very shortly after that, the van was stopped by the Greensboro Police Department officers and all of the members of the van were placed under arrest.

b6  
b7C

[redacted] reiterated that he believed that the sole intent of the convoy of Klansmen being in the vicinity of Greensboro on November 3, 1979, at the site of the communist demonstration, was to shout and aggravate the marchers and not to engage in any gunfire. [redacted] stated that all of the occupants of the van that he had traveled in, returned to the van to get their weapons and proceeded, like he, to shoot at those that they believed were shooting back at them.

[redacted] stated that he was sorry that anyone was killed as a result of this incident, and that his purpose in being in Greensboro on November 3, 1979, was only to show that the Klan was not afraid of Blacks and Communists. [redacted] stated the convoy of Klansmen was attacked first and that they returned the gunfire only in self-defense. [redacted] stated he was positive the demonstrators shot at the convoy first. [redacted] stated that if the convoy had not been shot at first, that there would not have been any gunfire and that the convoy of Klansmen and the demonstrators would have just aggravated each other and that would have been the end of the incident.

b6  
b7C

The above interview was completed at 7:35 PM.

At 9:00 PM, November 3, 1979, [redacted] was re-interviewed by Detective [redacted] and SA [redacted] of the FBI and [redacted] was again advised of his constitutional rights by Detective [redacted] on a warning and waiver form furnished by the Greensboro Police Department and presented to [redacted] by Detective [redacted] again read this form, stated he fully understood his rights and advised he wished to furnish the above information to Detective [redacted] on magnetic tape. [redacted] then proceeded to dictate the above information again orally which was recorded by Detective [redacted] on magnetic tape and at 9:37 PM this interview was finished.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/9/79

[redacted] was contacted at the Federal Building in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, and advised of the identity of the interviewer as a Special Agent of the FBI and he orally acknowledged that he was coming to Greensboro, North Carolina, with the interviewer to review photographs of the incident that had occurred on Everitt and Carver Streets in Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979, and to furnish a statement to the interviewer about his being present during this time.

b6  
b7C

[redacted] was transported in an FBI vehicle to Greensboro, North Carolina, by SAs [redacted] ASAC CECIL E. MOSES, and SA [redacted].

At the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department, [redacted] was interviewed by SA [redacted] in the presence of Detective [redacted] of the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department.

[redacted] was advised orally of his rights as they appear on the Waiver of Rights form and he acknowledged that he understood his rights, however, declined to be interviewed relative to this incident without presence of counsel.

[redacted] was asked whether or not he would assist in the location of [redacted], who was charged with First Degree Murder, and that information furnished relative to his assistance in locating [redacted] would not be made available to other members of the Ku Klux Klan or the National Socialist Party in view of his cooperation. [redacted] refused to furnish any information relative to the location of [redacted] or where he last saw [redacted] and stated that he did not wish to give any information to the FBI or the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department.

b6  
b7C

[redacted] was advised that any cooperation he gave in assistance of locating [redacted] who was viewed to be extremely dangerous in view of the fact that he fired into a large crowd with an automatic weapon or a semi-automatic weapon, would be furnished confidentially to any judge hearing any matter that [redacted] would be charged with in the future relative to his participation in this matter, however, he

Investigation on 11/4/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/8/79

CE 44-3527

2

again refused to cooperate with the investigating officers in the attempts to locate [REDACTED].

No attempts were made to interview [REDACTED] relative to his participation in this incident at Everitt and Carver Streets on that date of November 3, 1979.

The following description was furnished voluntarily by [REDACTED]:

b6  
b7C

Race:	White
Sex:	Male
Date of Birth:	[REDACTED]
Social Security Number:	[REDACTED]
Education:	8th grade
Residence:	[REDACTED]
	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Telephone:	[REDACTED]

The interview was then concluded.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 5, 1979

1

[redacted] was interviewed at the Greensboro Police Department with Detective [redacted] Greensboro Police Department. Detective [redacted] furnished [redacted] a copy of his rights, which Detective [redacted] read to him. [redacted] advised he understood his rights and signed a waiver of those rights. He furnished the following information:

b6  
b7C

He lives and works in Lincolnton, North Carolina. For the past few weeks, he had heard a lot of rumors that "a bunch of communists" were going to parade in Greensboro on November 3, 1979. He, himself, is anti-communist, and he was outraged to think that the authorities in Greensboro would actually allow admitted communists to parade in the streets. He and a friend, whom he refused to identify, decided to come to Greensboro to watch the parade. He denied any intention of interfering with the demonstration.

Sometime between 7:00 and 9:00 A. M. on November 3, 1979, he stated he could not be more specific about the time, he and his friend left Lincolnton to go to Greensboro. They rode in a van which he could not describe. He did not know the driver of the van and had only seen him on one or two other occasions. He could not remember how many people were in the van but guessed that there were about six, all white males.

The van arrived in Greensboro about 10:30 or 11:30 A. M. They had stopped on the way from Lincolnton to Greensboro to buy some soft drinks. Upon arriving in Greensboro, they went to a house which he refused to identify and whose owner he refused to identify. At this house he met his girlfriend, [redacted], and two other girls. He would not disclose [redacted]'s last name or anything concerning the other two girls. He and the three girls went in [redacted]'s car, which he described only as "white-looking," make and model not known, to the scene of the demonstration. When they got to the scene, some of the demonstrators started banging on the car with

b6  
b7C

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/5/79



CE 44-3527

2

b6  
b7C

their fists and clubs. He jumped out of the car and told [ ] to get out of the area. [ ] drove off, and he was on the street when a big black man whom he could not further describe hit him on the right side of his jaw with a big stick. He then heard some gunfire and was looking for cover when the van that had driven him to Greensboro came along and someone hollered, "Get in." He jumped into the van, which proceeded down the street a few yards when it was stopped by the police, and he and all the occupants were arrested.

[ ] advised he did not see anyone shooting anyone. He did not see any weapons of any kind in the van either before, during, or after the trip to Greensboro. He denied being a member of the Ku Klux Klan or any other organization and denied knowledge of anyone who is a member of the Klan. He denied hearing anyone talk about taking any action whatsoever against the demonstrators and insisted that his only purpose in coming to Greensboro was to watch the demonstration. He stated that, although he had heard gunfire at the demonstration, he did not see any guns at all; and the only weapons he saw were sticks and clubs used by the demonstrators. He stated that he had no weapons but his own fists.

After [ ] furnished the above information, Detective [ ] asked him if he had any objection to having a record made of his answers on tape. [ ] stated that what he said was the truth and he had no objection to telling the same story on tape. A recording was thereafter made in which [ ] furnished the same information as he stated above.

b6  
b7C

The following description was obtained through observation and interview:

Name:  
Address:

[ ]

Sex:  
Race:

Lincolnton, North Carolina  
Male  
White

CE 44-3527

3

Date of Birth:  
Place of Birth:  
Height:  
Weight:  
Hair:  
Eyes:  
Characteristics:  
Scars and Marks:

[REDACTED]  
5 feet 8 inches  
179 pounds  
Dark brown, worn long  
Blue  
Has long sideburns and  
mustache.  
Scar under right eye;  
little finger on left  
hand broken.

Marital Status:

Divorced;  
Ex-Wife -  
Children -

[REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

Address of ex-wife and  
children unknown.

Education:

Eighth grade

Occupation:

Logger

Employer:

[REDACTED]  
Lincolnton, North Carolina

Admitted Arrests:

[REDACTED] advised he has been  
arrested several times for  
Driving While Intoxicated  
(DWI) and for Escape when he  
was serving time in South  
Carolina for DWI.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

November 5, 1979

Date of transcription

1

[redacted] was interviewed at the Greensboro Police Department by Detective [redacted] and Special Agent [redacted]. At 3:40 P. M., SA [redacted] was called to the telephone, and SA [redacted] sat in on the interview with Detective [redacted]. [redacted] furnished the following information in the presence of SA [redacted] and Detective [redacted].

He is the owner of a [redacted] which he purchased new in 1976. During the previous two weeks, it had been common talk in Lincolnton, North Carolina, where he resides, that some "communists" were coming to Greensboro for a rally. He and a friend, [redacted], decided that they would come to Greensboro to watch the rally. At approximately 8:30 A. M. on November 3, 1979, a group of eleven white males left Lincolnton, North Carolina, en route to Greensboro in his van. The only people he knew who were in the van were [redacted] and [redacted] (LAST NAME UNKNOWN). The others were friends of these three whom [redacted] did not know. [redacted] stated that he had a bowie knife in his van which he always kept under the front seat. He did not bring the knife to use it, but it was there only because that is where he always kept it. He denied seeing any guns of any description in the van until they were en route to Greensboro when he saw two shotguns. He did not ask anyone who brought the shotguns or what they were doing there. He thought he would like to turn around and go home, but he continued instead to Greensboro. He denied being a member of the Ku Klux Klan or having any affiliation with that or any other organization. He did not know if any of the people in the van were members of the Klan, but he did not hear the Klan discussed at all. He stated that there was no talk of violence; and, as far as he knew, all of the people had the same purpose in coming to Greensboro as he had - that is, to watch the communists march.

b6  
b7C

On the way to Greensboro, they stopped at a gas station, location unknown, to buy some soft drinks. When they got to Greensboro, they stopped at another gas station,

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527

by SA [redacted] b6 11/5/79  
b7C Date dictated

location unknown, where they happened to meet another man who was a friend of one of the men in the van. This man said he wanted to watch the rally also, so he got in the van. Someone directed him how to get to the scene of the rally; and, when he got there, he saw the television cameras and the spectators. He was moving at about five miles an hour when a lot of people started banging on the van. He stopped the van and all of the occupants jumped out. He grabbed his knife before he jumped out. He then heard someone shout, "They're shooting." He then heard some shots and he saw two men reach back into the van and get the shotguns that were there. He did not see anyone shooting anyone but just heard gunfire. He did not know who it was who got the guns from the van, and he did not know who owned them or who put them in the van. While he was outside the van, he saw the demonstrators fistfighting with the observers; but he did not touch anyone, and he himself was not touched by anyone. He then got back into the van; and, when all of the passengers got in, he took off down the street. He got about a quarter of a block down the street when the van was stopped by the police and all of the occupants were arrested.

[redacted] again denied that he is or ever was a member of the Ku Klux Klan or that he knew anything concerning that organization. He stated that he did not see anyone from either side shooting. He stated that he had no intention of interfering with the demonstrators but that he was ready to fight after the demonstrators started banging on his van.

b6  
b7c

The following description was taken from interview and observation:

Name:

Address:

Telephone Number:

Sex:

Race:

Hair:

Eyes:

Peculiarities:

Lincolnton, North Carolina

Area Code [redacted]

Male

White

Dark brown

Brown

Wears a full beard and mustache.



CE 44-3527

3

Scars and Marks:

Middle finger on right  
hand missing.

Marital Status:

Separated, August 1, 1977

Children:

Three (3)

Date of Birth:

Place of Birth:

[REDACTED]

North Carolina

Height:

5 feet 11 inches

Weight:

174 pounds

Wife:

Sons:

[REDACTED]

Parents:

Lincolnton, North Carolina

b6  
b7C

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/7/79

[redacted]  
[redacted] Hickory, North Carolina, was interviewed by Detective [redacted] Detective Division, Greensboro Police Department, Greensboro, North Carolina, and SA [redacted] FBI. The interview was conducted in interview location U-17G, Room 4, Greensboro Police Department, Greensboro, North Carolina. At the outset of this interview, [redacted] was advised by Detective [redacted] that he was being interviewed in connection with his possible involvement in multiple homicides and attempted homicides at Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979.

[redacted] was warned of certain constitutional rights by Detective [redacted] and after acknowledging that he fully understood these rights, he waived them, as shown on an executed Warning and Waiver form furnished by the Greensboro Police Department and presented by Detective [redacted].

[redacted] did not furnish a signed statement but voluntarily furnished the following information:

[redacted] stated that he is not under medical supervision at the present time, does not take any narcotics, and has not consumed any alcoholic beverages. [redacted] stated that he is conversant in reading and writing English and has finished the 7th grade in his education. [redacted] stated that he is a member of the Invisible Empire of the Ku Klux Klan, and in connection with that membership attended a meeting in the vicinity of Lincolnton, North Carolina, about October 20, 1979. At that meeting, attended by approximately 50-60 people, officers of the Ku Klux Klan including the Grand Dragon of the Invisible Empire of the Ku Klux Klan, [redacted] advised those present that Community Party members in Greensboro, North Carolina, were planning a rally and march at Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979, and as such, had billed this rally and march as a "Death to the Klan" march. [redacted] stated that literature was handed out at this meeting reflecting that the purpose of the rally was to challenge the Klan to "come out from under their rocks" and that it was the unanimous consensus of those present

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/7/79

to take up that challenge. In addition to [redacted] stated that Mrs. [redacted] Hickory, North Carolina, described by [redacted] as head of the Klavern in Hickory, also described as the Exalted Cyclops of the Hickory Klavern, was present at the meeting, as well as other members of the State Board of the Invisible Empire of the Ku Klux Klan.

At about 8:15 AM, November 3, 1979, [redacted] stated that he left his residence in Hickory, North Carolina, and traveled to Greensboro, North Carolina, along with [redacted] and [redacted] wife - [redacted] (LAST NAME UNKNOWN) and [redacted] (LAST NAME UNKNOWN). En route from Hickory, [redacted] stated that they in turn stopped to pick up a person known only to [redacted] as [redacted] at Conover, North Carolina. [redacted] stated this made a total of 7 in [redacted] older model [redacted] black or dark green in color. [redacted] stated that [redacted] car had North Carolina license attached to it. [redacted] further stated that [redacted] and [redacted] were sisters, and that their brother, [redacted] who was engaged to [redacted] s daughter and that marriage plans were being made.

[redacted] stated that except for a pocket knife, he did not bring any weapons with him from Hickory to Greensboro. [redacted] stated, however, that he does possess at his home a .357 and a .38 hand gun as well as a shotgun. [redacted] stated that [redacted] brought with him a .12 or 12 gauge pump action shotgun as well as a small caliber hand gun in a holster.

[redacted] stated that upon arriving in Greensboro, they proceeded direct to a house on Route 220 South, Greensboro, about 3 miles. [redacted] stated this house was marked with a rebel flag in the front yard and that subsequently approximately 12 to 15 cars or other vehicles including pickup trucks and vans congregated in the driveway. [redacted] stated that he was not aware of the identity of all of the people that were gathering at this house but that they had traveled to Greensboro from Morganton, Mount Airy, Hickory, Lincolnton, Stanley, all for the purpose of "heckling" the Communists and blacks and "shouting down" the Communists and Blacks when they started their march and rally.

[ ] stated that sometime roughly about 11:00 AM, he and the others entered several vehicles at the house on [ ] and proceeded to form a convoy heading in the direction of Greensboro. [ ] said several of the vehicles were left behind at the house and that some people doubled up in vehicles that they had not traveled to Greensboro in. [ ] stated that he entered a tan Mercury or possibly Ford automobile, 4-door, along with [ ] (LNU), [ ] (LNU), and another white male (wearing a toboggan) that was short in stature and slender in build. [ ] stated that this person with the toboggan was also subsequently arrested by the Greensboro Police Department on November 3, 1979, in connection with the riot and shooting in the vicinity of Everitt and Carver Streets, Greensboro, North Carolina. [ ] stated he believed [ ] was possibly involved with the Ku Klux Klan and was from Stanley, North Carolina.

b6  
b7C

[ ] stated that when the convoy arrived in the vicinity where the march and rally by the Communists and Blacks was to start, he became aware that the demonstrators and the marchers were proceeding to attack the convoy which had slowed and then stopped. [ ] stated that the marchers were using long heavy sticks or pick handles and were beating the sides of some of the vehicles. [ ] stated that [ ] had stopped the vehicle they were in and that [ ] had jumped out and was attempting to proceed in the direction of two heavily built white males that were using something like pick handles to beat on some of the cars. [ ] stated he then also jumped out of the automobile and proceeded with [ ] to chase these two white males. However, [ ] stated that he then recognized that there was a Black male coming at him from the direction of the apartments with a razor or a long knife in one hand and a stick which appeared to be approximately 2" x 2" and about 4 feet long in the other hand. [ ] then reached down and picked up a sign discarded by one of the marchers which had stated "Death to the Klan" on the sign, tore the sign off, and proceeded to use the wooden stick part of the sign to defend himself against the on-rushing Black male with the razor or knife in one hand and stick in the other hand. [ ] stated that the Black male then stopped when he saw [ ] pick up the stick and turned and ran back from the direction that he came from. [ ] stated he then observed a white male, believed to be a Communist demonstrator, that had been beat up, laying on

b6  
b7C

the street. [ ] stated even though this man was believed to be a Communist, [ ] proceeded in his direction to help him. However, [ ] stated that before he could get to the person laying in the street, he observed a white male standing in the vicinity of some bushes on the side of the street with what appeared to [ ] to be an automatic weapon, possibly a Lugar hand gun, in one hand pointed at [ ] described this white male as having a conspicuous red sandy beard. [ ] stated that immediately adjacent to this white male with this automatic weapon, were two others males laying on the ground and moaning as if they had been beaten up or shot. [ ] stated by this time heavy gunfire had broken out in the area. When he saw the white male with the red or sandy beard holding an automatic weapon pointed at him, [ ] stated that he stopped, raised his hands and then backed away and attempted to return to the automobile that he had exited. However, [ ] stated that automobile had already left the scene and that the only vehicle from the convoy that he observed was the last vehicle in the convoy which was a [ ] some distance down the street that the convoy was traveling. [ ] stated that he proceeded to try to catch up to that van which stopped, backed up shortly and one of the occupants of the van shouted for him to hurry up and enter the side door of the van. [ ] stated that he then entered the side door of the van and the van side door was shut and the van proceeded to pull away. [ ] stated that immediately upon entering the van, he observed that virtually all the other members in the van had either hand guns or shotguns. [ ] stated that at no time during the entire riot did he have any hand gun or shotgun or rifle in his possession. [ ] stated that shortly after entering the van and shortly after the van started proceeding down the road again, that he became aware that the police had surrounded the van and stopped it and all the occupants of the van were placed under arrest.

b6  
b7c

Further, [ ] related that prior to the convoy forming and proceeding to the riot scene, he was aware that there was a white male at the home on [ ] Greensboro, which was used as a staging for the convoy, that had a semi-automatic rifle containing a long curved clip which may have contained from 30 to 40 cartridges. [ ] did not know the identity of this white male but believed he was from Mount Airy, North Carolina. [ ] stated that



this white male was offering to sell these semi-automatic rifles for \$287 each. Also, [ ] stated that he observed others having shotguns at the house at [ ]

[ ] stated that to the best of his knowledge, there are five different Ku Klux Klan organizations in the state of North Carolina. [ ] stated that he belongs to what he believes to be the original Ku Klux Klan organization, that is the "Invisible Empire of the Ku Klux Klan" at Hickory. [ ] stated that he believes there is also a United Klan organization, and a United Klans of America organization, and then two other Klan organizations that he does not know the name of. [ ] stated that the Grand Dragon of the faction of the Klan that he belongs to, the Invisible Empire of the Ku Klux Klan, is [ ].

b6  
b7C

[ ] stated he believes that another faction of the Klan is headed by a [ ] located in the state of Louisiana. [ ] further stated that [ ] is connected in some way with Klan members in North Carolina.

[ ] stated that he could not accurately recall descriptions of all the vehicles that traveled to the house on [ ] Greensboro, or the vehicles that traveled in the convoy from that house to Greensboro at the site of the subsequent riot. However, [ ] stated that he believed that there was a blue and white pickup truck, a yellow pickup truck, a 2-door light blue Dodge, and a light blue [ ] in addition to the van that he was subsequently arrested in.

b6  
b7C

During the course of the interview, [ ] repeatedly and emphatically denied having had in his possession at any time on November 3, 1979, any type of weapon or gun with the exception of a pocket knife. However, [ ] stated that he had observed [ ] having a shotgun in his possession and also a white male known only to [ ] as [ ] who had a pistol in his possession. [ ] stated that [ ] (LNU) was one of the initial 12 members arrested by the Greensboro Police Department in this incident. [ ] stated that he has not fired any type of gun in at least five years.

During the course of the interview at about 5:15 PM, [ ] was transported to the Greensboro Police Department offices of Mr. [ ] for an ultra-violent test of the palms of his hands in order to make a determination of whether or not [ ] had recently had a metallic object such as a weapon in his hands.

The following partial description was obtained from [ ] from observation and interview:

Date of Birth: [ ]  
Race: White  
Sex: Male  
Address: [ ] Hickory,  
North Carolina  
Previous address: [ ] Fletcher,  
North Carolina 28732  
North Carolina  
operator's license: [ ]  
Marital status: Married with one child (daughter)  
Education: 7th grade  
Characteristics: [ ] has left arm noticeably  
shorter than the right arm

b6  
b7C

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1Date of transcription 11/9/79

b6  
b7C [redacted] Lincolnton, North Carolina, was attempted to be interviewed relative to his participation in the shooting incidents at Everitt and Carver Streets at Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979. [redacted] was advised of his rights as they appear on the Waiver of Rights Form. He acknowledged that he understood his rights and advised that he desired counsel prior to having any conversation with the interviewing officer.

At that time, the interview was concluded.

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] b6  
b7C Date dictated 11/8/79

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 6, 1979

1

[redacted]  
[redacted] Lincolnton, North Carolina, was advised of the identity of the interviewing Agent and of the identity of Detective [redacted] Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department. [redacted] was advised of the nature of the inquiry, and Detective [redacted] advised him of his constitutional rights concerning self-incrimination. [redacted] stated that he preferred not to make any statement at this time until he talked to an attorney.

b6  
b7C

The following description was obtained as a result of interview and observation:

Sex:	Male
Race:	Caucasian
Date of Birth:	[redacted]
Place of Birth:	North Carolina
Height:	5 feet 10 inches
Weight:	180 pounds
Hair:	Brown
Eyes:	Brown
Social Security Account Number:	[redacted]
North Carolina Driver's License Number:	[redacted]
Educational Background:	Eighth grade, Love Memorial School
Marital Status:	Married; wife - [redacted] two children
Military Record:	None
Arrest Record:	Arrested for Breaking, Entering, and Larceny at Lincolnton, North Carolina; served seven months.

b6  
b7C

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/6/79

CE 44-3527

2

Arrest Record:  
(continued)

Charged with assaults  
but never found guilty.

Membership:

An admitted member of  
the Ku Klux Klan for  
three months.



## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 6, 1979

1

[redacted] Maiden, North Carolina, was advised of the identity of the interviewing Agent as well as the identity of Detective [redacted] Detective Division, Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department. He was advised by Detective [redacted] of the nature of the inquiry and was thereafter advised of his rights. [redacted] declined to make any statement without prior consultation with his attorney.

The following description was obtained as a result of interview and observation:

Sex:	Male
Race:	Caucasian
Date of Birth:	[redacted]
Place of Birth:	Lincoln County, North Carolina
Height:	5 feet 9 inches
Weight:	185 pounds
Hair:	Brown
Eyes:	Brown
Social Security Account Number:	[redacted]
North Carolina Driver's License Number:	[redacted]
Scars, Marks, and Tattoos:	Tattoo of a cross with names of [redacted] and [redacted] on left forearm; additional tattoo of two devils on his left and right shoulder.
Employment:	Self-employed logger with his father; preferred not to mention his father's name.
Military Service:	None

b6  
b7C

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/6/79

GE 44-3527

2

Educational Background: Completed eleventh grade  
at Haiden High School.

Family Background: Married, with two children;  
would prefer not to mention  
their names.

Arrest Record: None admitted

Attorney:

b6  
b7C

[REDACTED]  
Lincoln County, North Carolina

Peculiarities: Two top front teeth and one  
lower tooth missing.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/12/79

[redacted] was interviewed at the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department, in the Youth Division Squad Room, relative to his participation in the incident which occurred at Everitt and Carver Streets on the morning of November 3, 1979. At the beginning of the interview, [redacted] was advised of the identity of the interviewer as a Special Agent of the FBI and present during the interview was Detective [redacted] of the Greensboro Police Department, Detective Division. Mr. [redacted] advised the interviewers that he had no objection to this interview being recorded and the interview was so recorded.

At the beginning of the interview, SA [redacted] advised [redacted] of his rights as they appear on the Waiver of Rights form for the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department. Portions of this waiver are on the tape, however, due to an error, portions of the tape have been inadvertently erased, and recorded over and, therefore, the tape does not accurately reflect in total the interview with [redacted]. However, this tape has been reviewed and those portions which are transcribed are accurate and where an erasure, a re-recording or a failure to record occurred, these portions are being furnished in this summary of interview.

At the outset of the interview, it was the interviewers understanding that [redacted] had been questioned earlier on that date, and had indicated that he wished to see an attorney. However, Mr. [redacted] acknowledged to the interviewer at this time that he had changed his mind and that he did not wish to have an attorney present although he readily advised that earlier he did request to have an attorney. Mr. [redacted] agreed that this interview was being conducted at his request and that he had asked to see Detective [redacted] relative to discussing this incident with him.

Each paragraph of the Waiver of Rights form was read to [redacted] and he acknowledged orally that he understood each paragraph. The waiver form was read to [redacted] and he acknowledged orally that he was willing to waive his rights

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/9/79

without an attorney being present at this time and then in the presence of Detective [ ] and the interviewer, signed the Waiver of Rights form.

The first portion of the tape which concludes with the waiver of the form and thereafter has no recorded information on it, is a discussion between the interviewer and [ ] relative to the incidents which led up to the shooting at Everitt and Carver Streets, Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979.

[ ] advised initially that he was not a member of the Ku Klux Klan but then later admitted that for the past two or three months he had become associated with some individuals who were in the Ku Klux Klan. He stated that on the Thursday night prior to the coming to Greensboro, North Carolina, there had been a meeting at his residence and that he had met with a few people at his house about coming to Greensboro to have an anti-demonstration relative to the Communist Workers Party march which was to be held at Greensboro on November 3, 1979. [ ] identified some of the individuals who were present at that time as being [ ]; and [ ].

[ ] advised that the only purpose of this meeting was to get together to make plans to come to Greensboro and to have a demonstration against the Communists and the Blacks who were marching in Greensboro. He stated that there was no talk of any violence at this meeting, and that the general consensus of the people who attended was that they would not bring weapons with them.

[ ] stated that on Friday night, he and [ ] left early and came to Greensboro with a man and a woman who he refused to identify. He stated that this man and woman had nothing to do with this incident, and that they went to a motel in Greensboro and after that, he and [ ] went to a residence on [ ] in Greensboro, North Carolina.

[ ] refused to identify the individuals with whom he came to Greensboro and stated that he also could not name the individuals residence he stayed at that night. He stated that when he arrived at this residence in Greensboro, there were two people there who he declined to name at this time, but identified them as being former UKA members.

[ ] advised they arrived about 3:30 AM in the morning and that for an hour or so they looked at photographs and discussed some old times, and then slept for an hour or two.

[ ] advised that sometime about 8:00 or so, other individuals started to arrive at this residence in Greensboro, and that this was the assembly point where all the people were meeting before going to demonstrate against the Communists.

b6  
b7C [ ] stated that there was a meeting which was conducted at this residence, relative to the organization and what was to take place that day, however, he refused to identify the two people who were controlling this meeting. He stated that one of the individuals at the meeting was totally against carrying weapons or having any problems during the demonstration and the other one indicated he did not give a damn what happened out there. Again [ ] refused at this time to identify either one of these individuals who he described as organizing this group at the house on Randleman Road.

[ ] advised that somewhere around 10:00 or so, a group came in from Winston-Salem who he claims he does not know, and cannot identify by name, and stated that among these individuals, three or so, there was an automatic rifle which was being displayed to other people there at the meeting. He stated that they were passing this weapon around and showing the weapon, however, he indicated he could not identify the individual who brought the weapon in but did advise he saw the weapon in the hands of two or three people.

b6  
b7C Later, [ ] identified the photograph of [ ] as being one of the individuals that had brought this weapon to the meeting.

[ ] stated that when he left the residence on [ ] in Greensboro, he traveled to the area of the demonstration in the van which was the last vehicle. He stated that at that time he did not see any weapons in the van nor did he see anybody load weapons into any of the vehicles although he admitted seeing numerous weapons at the residence on [ ] admitted that he had seen shotguns, some pistols, and that he had also seen what was described as a semi-automatic weapon to him.



[ ] advised that when they arrived at the location where the incident occurred, the vehicles in front of them were being attacked by the Communists and the Niggers, and that he and the others jumped out and ran down to assist them. He stated that at first it was a street fight, involving placards and sticks and fists, however, he heard some shots fired and then everybody ran back to the van and the Ford that was parked in front of the van.

He stated that he was behind the Ford and when the individuals opened the trunk, he reached in and picked out a hand gun. He stated that in the trunk there was the rifle which he described as an automatic rifle, a shotgun, and also a hand gun. He stated that he was kneeling down and he picked up the hand gun and when he stood up, he saw a Nigger pointing a shotgun at him and recalls that the Nigger fired at him. He stated that he held the pistol with both hands and fired one shot towards this individual and then he immediately turned around and ran back into the van. He stated that he did not know whether or not he hit anybody and that the only shot he fired was when he was standing behind the Ford holding the pistol with both hands, firing at a Black man who had levied a shotgun at him. He stated that while he was in the van, he heard other shots being fired including the semi-automatic weapon but stated he could not identify anybody who was firing those shots.

b6  
b7C

At this time, [ ] was shown a series of photographs which were taken at the location of Everitt and Carver Streets and was asked to identify the individuals in these photographs and the weapons which they were firing. As of this point, the tape recording of the interview is accurate and reflects the conversation as it appeared between SA [ ] and [ ].

The final portion of the tape, which is recorded over the Waiver of Rights which was furnished at the beginning of the interview, is relative to the identification of the individuals who were present at the meeting and those who organized it.

[ ] refused to name the individual who was the organizer of the demonstration but agreed to write his name on a piece of paper. [ ] wrote the name [ ] on this slip of paper.

CE 44-3527

5

b6  
b7C

At that point, the interview was concluded and [redacted] was returned to the custody of the Guilford County Sheriff's Office.

The following is an interview with [redacted] conducted by Detective [redacted] Greensboro Police Department and [redacted] FBI on November 3, 1979.

Even if you wish.

- 5) You may decide now or anytime subsequent to now to exercise these rights and not answer any questions or make any statements.

Okay, do you have any questions about what your rights are

[redacted]  
No sir

In regard; okay

I've read this with you, and I'm reading you the waiver form now. I've read the above statement of my rights and have also had my rights explained to me by a police officer, in this case me, Tom Brereton with the FBI. Knowing these rights, I do not want a lawyer at this time. I waive these rights knowingly and willfully and agree to answer questions and to make, want to make a statement. Okay, do you understand all this [redacted]?

[redacted]  
Yes sir

If you understand your rights, I would appreciate if you'd sign your name, [redacted] on this portion of the form. Let me take the handcuffs off.

Okay; if you would sir, please sign your name, your full name here where your rights have been explained to you.

Now if you agree \_\_\_\_\_ at this time without a lawyer, please sign your name here.

Detective [redacted]

The time now is 2045 hours. This is an interview conducted by special agent with the FBI [redacted] and Detective [redacted], and the interview is with one

[redacted]

Okay [redacted] do you recognize this car?

[redacted]

I believe that's the one that the guns was in the trunk.

[redacted]:

This was the one where the automatic weapons were in the trunk also.

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

Okay, do you know when this photograph was taken?

[redacted]

No sir

[redacted]

This was when the car was fleeing the area.

[redacted], see this photograph.

[redacted]:

Yes sir

[redacted]

Do you recognize this man?

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]:

What's his name?

[redacted]

That's [redacted]

[redacted]

It's [redacted]

Recognize this man

[redacted]

Yes sir, he's the one that come down here with us.

[redacted]

It's Mr. [redacted] sir.

[redacted]:

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]:

Which one's that?

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]:

Show me; okay, the one with the stick

[redacted]:

No, with the shotgun

Detective [redacted]:

Oh, okay

[redacted]

Do you see [redacted] here in this picture? What does he have in his hand?

[redacted]:

I don't know what that is; looks like a holster.

[redacted]

You ever seen it before

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

No sir

[redacted]

Okay; do you recognize this man here?

[redacted]

No sir; I've seen him once or twice, but I don't know him.

[redacted]

How 'bout the man here

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

What's his name?

[redacted]

Uh, I don't know his name. He's out yonder.

[redacted]

Uh huh; this gentleman here

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

If that's his name

[redacted]

Is this man you saw with the AR15?

[redacted]

I didn't see nobody with it. That's what I'm trying to tell you. I's down between here and here.

[redacted]

At the house sir; before you left to go in the caravan of cars.

[redacted]

Like I said, there's a couple of different ones that looked at it and monkeyed with it. I don't know.

[redacted]

Is he one of the ones that looked at it?

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

Do you know what he's from?

[redacted]

No sir

[redacted]

Were you introduced to him at all?

[redacted]

I might of met him sometime, but I, I can't remember everybody's by their name, you know.

[redacted]

Do you know if this vehicle here belongs to this man?

[redacted]

No sir; I don't know.

[redacted]

But to the best of your knowledge, that's the vehicle where that automatic weapon was put in.



[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

Was it put in before you left the house?

[redacted]

I couldn't tell you that, when it was put in.

[redacted]

Okay; before you left this morning in your caravan of vehicles, what type meeting did you have over there?

[redacted]

Just tell us which way to come in and stuff like that; where we's going ah stop at up there at that shopping center lot.

[redacted]

Was there any discussion (cleared throat) about what vehicle would go first and what vehicle would go last?

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

Which vehicle would go first?

[redacted]

I don't know who he was.

[redacted]

Why was he going first?

[redacted]

He knowd the route.

[redacted]

Did he have a CB radio?

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

Was the van to go last?

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

Did it have a CB radio?

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

Was the purpose of the van going last so you could communicate and keep together?

[redacted]

Yes sir, so wouldn't none of us get lost.

[redacted]

Okay, was the van also going last because most of the weapons were in that van?

[redacted]

No sir

[redacted]

What did you discuss at the meeting about weapons and taking weapons with you?

[redacted]

We was told to leave ours; if any of our people had any, to leave 'em there. They was not to take nothing but their picket signs.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

[redacted]:

[redacted]:

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]:

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]:

[redacted]:

[redacted]:

[redacted]

[redacted]:

[redacted]

[redacted]:

[redacted]:

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]:

[redacted]:

[redacted]:

[redacted]

[redacted]:

[redacted]:

Who told you that?

I can't tell you.

The man who told you not to bring weapons, and you won't identify him.

Yes sir; he's the same one, but I can't tell you who he was.

But he instructed you not to bring weapons?

Yes sir

Then why did you all bring weapons?

Look, I told you, mine was done in there, my two .22 rifles. They was done in his car.

Was that your revolver?

No sir

But when you left that house, you saw 'em loading up the van didn't you?

No sir

Did you see 'em loading up this car?

No sir; I sure didn't.

You didn't see anybody put all these weapons in these vehicles.

No sir; I did not.

But in the house earlier, you had seen three or more pump shotguns, an AR15 or an automatic weapon of some type

Yes sir

And pistols.

Yes sir

You didn't see 'em leave the house with these things and —

No sir; I did not.

Okay; what car did you go in when you went to the, uh, down towards the parade?

I rode in the van.

b6  
b7C

\_\_\_\_\_

**\_\_\_\_\_**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

--

\_\_\_\_\_

--

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_:



[redacted]:

I can't tell who that is. I see what you're talking about, but I can't tell.

[redacted]:

Do you know this same person I showed you earlier standing by the vehicle?

[redacted]:

I don't know whether I'd see him or not. Kind of looks like him.

[redacted]:

At that time, did that person have a weapon in his hand?

[redacted]:

I can't tell. Looks like he's messing with something. I don't know.

[redacted]:

Where were you when these people were getting out of the van with these weapons?

[redacted]:

I was still in there.

[redacted]:

You were still inside the van.

[redacted]:

Yes sir

[redacted]:

Who was the first one to get out with a weapon that you saw?

[redacted]:

You mean out of the trunk?

[redacted]:

Out of the, no, out of the van.

[redacted]:

I didn't; when we, when we all got out, we went down here. Right down in there is where them houses and that pickup was at where them sticks was leaning on it.

[redacted]:

Okay, now you left the house, when you left the house and you're in the van, how many weapons did you see in that van?

[redacted]:

Um, one or two

[redacted]:

What type weapons?

[redacted]:

Shotguns, but there wasn't no pumps in there.

[redacted]:

Okay

Detective [redacted]:

What kind of shotguns were they if they weren't pump?

[redacted]:

Single barrels, I think; I don't know.

Detective [redacted]:

Do you know what a pump shotgun looks like?

[redacted]:

Yes sir

b6  
b7C



Detective [ ]:

[ ]:

Detective [ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

b6  
b7C

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

Could it of been a pump shotgun?

It could of been.

Okay

Okay, you're now traveling down the street, what happens to cause this incidence?

Basically they just all run out and started beating the cars and stuff with them poles and signs.

Did you see this?

Yes sir

How, where was the first time you knew about it. Did you hear it on a CB radio?

No sir

You saw

I saw it, th, right up above us; a couple of cars up above us, and they's all coming this away. And they was some standing down in here.

Okay

Toward that house

The persons that were beating on that car, did you see them have any weapons in their hand?

Them, them clubs

And, the clubs; did you see any rifles?

No sir

Did you see any shotguns?

No sir; not then

Did you see any pistols?

Yes sir

At the time they were beating on the car.

Yes sir

Where did they have their pistols?

There was some coming out from down here where that guy was with that shotgun.

[redacted]:

Okay; when you got out of the vehicle, did you have a weapon with you?

[redacted]:

No sir; that's why I run and grabbed that, one of them sticks and was leaning up on the truck.

[redacted]:

When you got out, who was next to you?

[redacted]:

I couldn't tell you that. Like I said, when, everybody started swinging, and then them shots started cracking, and I run up there and got between the car and the van, squatted down right there.

[redacted]

Okay; is this the van directly behind the car?

Yes sir

So you were stopped pretty close to 'er.

Yes sir

Was anybody damaging that car?

No sir; they was at the one right in there, and they was coming from down in here around that corner, or it looks like that

And Mr. [redacted]'s off to your right.

Yes sir

And he had a pump shotgun in his hand.

Yes sir

Where did that come from?

I couldn't tell you unless it came out of the van.

[redacted]:

Okay; did he bring that with him when he left Lincolnton?

[redacted]:

No sir, he did not have no weapons other than, I think he had a revolver, a .22 or something.

[redacted]:

Okay; when you were standing next to this trunk when they were attempting to get it open, did you see Mr. [redacted] fire?

[redacted]:

No sir; I did not.

[redacted]:

Did you hear him fire?

[redacted]:

I heard some shots.

b6  
b7C



Some shotgun shots

Yes sir; but they was coming from down here.

Okay, and this person in the picture here, this stocky fellow with the, uh, jacket on, and the fellow behind, that you're going ah, you know, he opened the trunk of the car.



Somebody did; I don't know who opened it. I was squatted down.



Okay, and you saw some weapons in the trunk of that car.



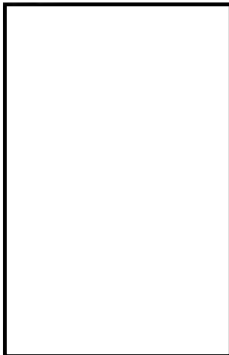
Yes sir



What kind of weapons did you see?



Uh, that machine gun, and that pistol that I grabbed; and I think there was another one or something in there. I don't know. It looked like a, a single barrel or



Okay, you grabbed

It might of been a automatic, I don't know.

You grabbed the pistol.

Yes sir

Who grabbed the machine gun?

I don't know that. I squatted down. They was over me when the trunk lid was up. They was 'bout behind me. I couldn't tell who was getting it.

Do you know this man here?

It looks like one of our people.

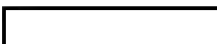
What's his name?

I don't know.

You don't know who picked the machine gun up; but it was picked up.



Yes sir; somebody grabbed it. I don't know who did it though.



Did you hear it fire?

[redacted]

When, yes sir, when I got, I never did hear it or well, I heard some. I don't know whether it was it or not. But I didn't hear nothing 'til I was in the van going dip, dip, dip like that.

[redacted]:

So you heard a plip, plip, plip after you got back in the van.

[redacted]

Yes sir

And it was coming from in front of the van.

[redacted]

I couldn't tell where it was coming from. I just heard it.

[redacted]

Okay, who did you see firing?

Nobody except those people down there. That's when I run back up here and got between that when they was coming around the building.

[redacted]

Okay, how far away were the people that was firing toward you?

[redacted]

Um, maybe, I don't know, maybe 30, 40, 50 yards. I don't know just how far.

[redacted]

Could you identify the people who were firing at you?

[redacted]

No, all I know they was niggers, some of 'em, and there was a big white dude in there with 'em.

[redacted]

And there was one black man you said you saw with a shotgun.

[redacted]

Yes sir

Did you see him fire that shotgun?

Yes sir

In which direction did he fire it?

Fired it at us.

Did you see, or did you know where the pellets hit?

Yes sir; they hit right at us.

Did they hit that car in front of you?

[redacted]

I couldn't tell, I squatted down. Like I said, I heard 'em rattling, and that's when I grabbed that pistol out of the trunk.

b6  
b7C

[REDACTED]

Do you know who fired the first shot of your own knowledge?

[REDACTED]

Yes sir; it, when we all got out and got them sticks and was swinging at each other with them, that's when the first one was fired. That's why I run back up there and got down between there,

[REDACTED]

Who fired the first shot?

The nigger with the shotgun.

He fired a shotgun blast at you.

Yes sir

And he was the first one to shoot at you

Yes sir; the first shot that I heard come from down there and them that was running looked like come out of them apartments.

[REDACTED]

Okay; did you hear any shots behind you at that time?

[REDACTED]

Yes sir, I did. It started on the other side of the street then. That's when I run from there and come around on this side of the van 'cause this side over here didn't have no door in it.

[REDACTED]

Okay; and you fired one shot with the pistol?

With the pistol between the back of the car and when I got in the van.

[REDACTED]

Okay; when you got in the van, who else was in the van?

[REDACTED]

Nobody, I was the first one in.

And after you got in, is when you heard the automatic weapon fire.

[REDACTED]

Yes sir; there's, there's all kind of racket going on, shooting.

[REDACTED]

Did you see anybody fire that automatic weapon?

No sir; I heard it, I had my head down.

Were you ever told who that weapon belonged to?

[REDACTED]

No sir

b6  
b7c



[redacted]

Do you have any knowledge of it belonging to members of the Nazis party?

[redacted]

They have several. I don't know who's that one was in particular.

[redacted]

Did you know anybody in your Klan that had an AR15?

[redacted]

They ain't nobody in there to my knowledge has one.

[redacted]

And this morning at the meeting in the house there; when the weapon came in, it came in with members of the Winston-Salem group.

[redacted]

Uh

Isn't that correct?

I'd rather not say.

You'd prefer to have it believed that the Klan caused all these killings.

[redacted]

No sir; they didn't. We didn't start it. To my knowledge, none of them guys did either.

[redacted]

But to your knowledge, some of them had automatic weapons to fire back with, didn't they?

[redacted]

Yes sir

And they're the ones that brought 'em to your house this morning.

[redacted]

Yes sir

And they're the ones that were demonstrating and showing it off at the house this morning.

[redacted]

Yes sir

And they were the ones that were passing it around. And they're the ones that were telling you what a good weapon it was this morning.

[redacted]

Yes sir

They were bragging about it, were they not?

Yes sir

And didn't some of them make a statement to the fact that they could kill a whole bunch of niggers?

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Not to my knowledge. I didn't hear 'em say nothing like that. They just said it was a good weapon.

[redacted]

Didn't they make any statement to the fact that what it could do if there was any trouble today?

No sir; I didn't hear say nothing about that.

Now I'm asking you to please tell us the people that brought that weapon into that meeting this morning and was showing it around.

[redacted]

I can't; they'll kill my youngins just sure as the world.

[redacted]

How're they going to know that you told us?

[redacted]

They've got ways of finding out. I know they will. I can't do that. I just can't do it...

[redacted]

Was this gentleman one of 'em?

[redacted]

I'd like to help you fellows. I swear I would, but I can't tell on 'em. They'd, damn, they'd kill my youngins.

[redacted]

Is this gentleman in the picture one of the individuals from the Nazi party that had the AR15?

[redacted]

Which one

The one bending over the trunk.

He had it in there this morning.

Do you know his name?

No sir; I do not.

Do you recall the name of Jack at all being mentioned to you? He's a red head isn't he?

Sir

He's a red head isn't he?

I don't know.

Well, wasn't the guy there this morning a red head?

Uh, he's kind of blondish/red looking.

[redacted]

Blondish/red looking, sort of a stocky guy,  
and he's the one that had the weapon there.

[redacted]

Well, there's a couple different ones had it  
looking at it.

[redacted]

And the head of the Nazi party was there this  
morning also, wasn't he? A guy you know to be  
head of it in Winston-Salem.

[redacted]

Yes sir

Do you know his name?

It's, uh

This fellow here.

Yes sir; like I say, I can't remember names.  
I can remember faces, but, yeah

[redacted]

[redacted]  
Yeah

A photograph of

Yeah

[redacted]

Yeah

And that's the fellow you see standing behind  
the vehicle with the fellow's trying to open  
the trunk, right? That's the vehicle, [redacted]

[redacted]

Uh, I don't, that's what's on there, but I don't  
know the tag number of it.

[redacted]

But, to your knowledge, that's the same vehicle.

Yes sir

And [redacted] is the one standing behind it with  
this redish/blond headed fellow.

[redacted]

According to that picture

[redacted]

You were there; do you recognize that they were  
there with you behind that vehicle?

I told you. I didn't know who all was back there.

b6  
b7C

Well, you knew Mr. [ ] was there:

No sir, not at that time I didn't.

All right; but from the photographs, it refreshes your memory. You can see that they were there.

Yeah, they was there undoubtedly, but I didn't particularly know that they were.

And Mr [ ] was one of the ones with the machine gun today, wasn't he?

I told you he was. He's looking at it.

This fellow down here was the other one.

Yes sir

And when they came is when the machine gun came, right?

Yes sir

Prior to that, you didn't see a machine gun in the house.

No sir; all I saw was the pump shotgun. I told you earlier.

Is Wood the one that told you what a good weapon it was and what it could do?

Yeah, he was talking about it, that the, rounds,

Tell me

Rounds

Tell me

Rounds it held

How many

round did he tell you it held?

I believe it was 20, or 30. I don't know. He said you could buy different clips for 'em. I don't know. I don't know nothing about them weapons. Not like that

And he told you this when you were in the house this morning.



Yes sir

Did he tell you how fast it could fire?

Yeah, he's, as fast as you can pull the trigger, something like, I believe, three seconds you could empty it or something. I don't know.



This is what he told you.

Yeah, him and, uh, there was another one that was there looking at it, talking about it.



This little guy here with the short haircut.

That's the first time I've ever saw him. He didn't say nothing about it.



Did he tell you how many clips he had with him?

No sir

How many clips did you see?

Just the one in the gun, I guess.

Was it loaded?

I couldn't tell.

Did he show you?

It was in the gun

Did he show you the ammunition that was in it?

No sir, sure didn't.

Did he tell you what kind of bullet it fired?

No sir; he didn't.

Did you know there's only one there.

Yes sir; he did. He said it used military ammunition.



Did he tell you if that was the only one he had or did he have more than that?



He didn't say then.

Did he tell you he'd like to use that on some of those people marching today?

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

No sir; he didn't.

Did anybody talk about that if they had to, they would use it today?

[redacted]

Not to my knowledge. I was out in the yard a long time this morning while they was in there.

[redacted]

Did they tell you

He and some more guys.

Did they tell you why they brought that kind of weapon with them?

[redacted]

No sir; they didn't.

Okay; after the shooting and you get back in the van, did you observe what happened with that, uh, Ford vehicle?

[redacted]

No sir; I didn't.

Did you observe what happened to Mr. [redacted] and did he come back in the van with you?

[redacted]

I don't know who all was in there. I believe he was. I ain't going ah say for sure.

[redacted]

And when they got back in the vehicle, did they bring their shotguns back with them?

[redacted]

I don't know what all was in there.

Who was doing all the bragging in the van about how many people they shot?

[redacted]

I couldn't tell you. I never even heard nothing. I's talking about [redacted]. I said wait on him. He was running up the road behind us.

[redacted]

Did somebody in that van, who you know, talk about how many people they shot?

[redacted]

No sir

Do you know [redacted]?

Yes sir; I know [redacted].

Did you hear him talking in the van?

No sir



Did you hear Mr. [ ] talking in the van?

They was all talking about [ ] and I's hollering, stop and get him, but I didn't hear nothing about no killings.

I didn't say killing; about how many people they shot.

I didn't hear nothing about that either.

And no one indicated to you that they had got us some of those niggers or some of

No sir

Those communist.

No sir; they did not.

There was no bragging going on or no laughing about the whole thing.

No sir; laughing, hell, we's all scared.

But you don't recall anyone bragging about

No sir

The number of people they shot.

I don't. No sir

Did you make any comment that you got one shot off out there?

No sir, sure didn't.

When they got into the vehicle, did they empty their guns?

I don't know. I don't even know what kind of guns was in there. All the gun I knowd was in that van, that I can really say was in there, is the pistol I had, and it was laying right there on the rollboard between the seats where I was at.

Do you know [ ]

Yeah, he, he come down this morning.

From Lincolnton



Yes sir

Did you hear any bragging by him?

No sir; I told you I didn't hear no bragging from nobody.



Were that Ford and the van the only vehicles that you know of that have weapons in 'em?




To my knowledge, it was.

Were they set up in the back of the caravan in case there was trouble?



No sir; the only reason we did that was because of the radio. Some of 'em didn't have CB's. And that's why they put us in the back, and the one in the front.

Detective 

How many vehicles were there?



Maybe nine, ten or something. I don't know. I didn't just set and count 'em.



What did you intend to do after you got to this location with your caravan of vehicles?

b6  
b7C



We wasn't even going to stop. We was going on through and go up to the parking lot where they was going to hold their rally at. That's where we was going ah get our signs out and picket against 'em.



Did you have permission to come to Greensboro and have a picket on a parade?



I don't know whether they got permission or not.

Did anybody tell you that had got permission to have a parade here?



No sir

Was your purpose in coming here to demonstrate against the march that was planned in Greensboro?



Yes sir

And you were told if you came, there might be violence.



Not this kind; no sir.

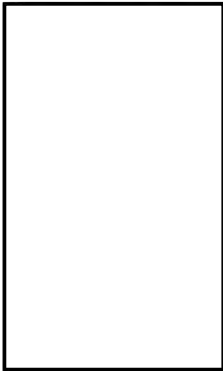


You thought there might be some fights though.

Yeah, just some street fights or something but not nothing like this.



Is that why you told [redacted] that, uh, you were going to Greensboro to fight some niggers and communist?



No sir; I don't remember telling him that.

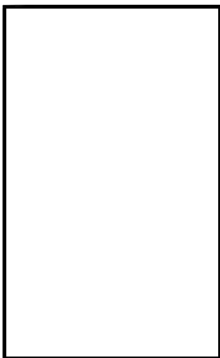
You don't deny you told him, uh.

Yes sir

You deny telling him that

Yes sir

But you did tell him to, uh, disrupt their parade.



I didn't tell 'em. I wasn't the instructor.

Who was the instructor?

I can't tell you that sir.

Did the instructor tell him that?

I'd rather not say that either.

Then somebody at that meeting last night before you all left. That was your purpose in coming here was to disrupt

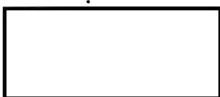
None of that was at that meeting; no sir.

How about the meeting this morning?

Yes sir

Was it a plan to disrupt 'em and fight 'em?

If, if it came down to this, no sir; we wasn't even, none of us, the one that, at, at, well there was two of 'em that planned the whole thing said there'd be no violence like that.



Just

Because, because that we was not to carry no weapons other than our picket signs. That's the only weapons that we's suppose to have.

[redacted]

Okay, the two that planned this whole thing told you they didn't want any violence, and they didn't want you to carry any weapons other than the picket signs.

[redacted]

That's right sir.

But they did want to have a fight with these people if possible.

[redacted]

No sir; he wanted to avoid it. One of 'em did.

How about the other one?

Well, he, he said it didn't make a damn to him one way or the other.

[redacted]

Well, who wanted to avoid it?

Well, I can't tell you that. I can't tell you who the other one is either.

[redacted]

He tried to stop the whole thing didn't he. I would think he would want you to tell us.

[redacted]

He just said not to have no weapons.

But yet he'd seen all the weapons in the house there, didn't he?

[redacted]

Yes sir

And he did nothing to stop it.

He told his people not to

Detective [redacted]

Who is his people?

Well, I can't tell you.

Is he from Greensboro?

I can't tell you that sir.

Is he from Hickory?

I can't tell you that. I just can't tell you. I told you why I couldn't tell ya.

[redacted]

How're they going ah know you tell us; and, uh, considering what happened, how're they going, uh, cause any violence to anybody now.

Detective [redacted]

Have we told you anything that anybody's all ready told us?

[redacted]  
Detective [redacted]

No sir

Well, how're they going ah know that you told us anything?

Well, I don't know; but I just, I ain't, I can't tell you.

Were the two people who planned this were former members of the United Klan.

Was, uh, what

Two people who planned this were former members of the United Klan.

Yes sir

Do you have anything else you want ah tell us about this?

That's all I knowd.

Except you know their names, but you refuse to tell us.

Yeah, I can't tell you that. I told you why too.

To your knowledge, have these people ever harmed any members of any families?

I don't know whether, whether they particularly or not done it, but there's been some things done.

And did they tell you they would harm anybody if they ever talked against them?

I wasn't threatened, no sir.

You just believe it's true.

Yes sir; I know it's true.

And you don't think this incidence changes anything?

Yeah, I know it's true now, sure enough.

They didn't harm any members of the Klan family. They killed people who were marching in the streets.

I don't know whether they done that or not.

Why do you say you know it's true now?

Huh, somebody done that.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
Well, you don't know if you killed somebody do you?

[redacted]  
No sir, not really.

You could have.

[redacted]  
I know; they could of killed me too shooting at me.

[redacted]  
The person that was shooting the AR15 could of killed some people also, couldn't he?

[redacted]  
Yes sir

[redacted]  
Your friend, [redacted] shooting that shotgun could of killed some people, couldn't he?

[redacted]  
I guess he could; yes sir. A gun's a gun.

[redacted]  
And that's the whole purpose of a gun is to kill people, isn't it?

[redacted]  
No sir

What's the purpose of a gun then?

To hunt with



[redacted]

Okay [redacted] this is a continuation of our discussion; and we looked at some photographs since we had discontinued using the tape. I would like for you to look at the photograph now that I'm showing you, in which you were able to identify [redacted] and Mr. [redacted] from another photograph. The gentleman leaning over the trunk of the car, you advise you don't know his name. Is that correct?

[redacted]:

No sir; I don't.

[redacted]:

But you met him this morning at the house here off of

[redacted]

I saw him there. I didn't meet him. I saw him there.

[redacted]

And he was one of the individuals that was showing the automatic weapon around.

Yes sir

And when this trunk of the car was opened up, you observed that automatic weapon in the trunk of the car.

[redacted]

Yes sir

Looking at the photographs that I am now showing you, a back picture of the van, you observe an individual to the left of the van. From the clothing and the general physical features, does that appear to be the same individual to you as the person at the lock, of the Ford trunk?

Yes sir

Can you observe what he is holding in his hand?

Not plainly

Can you observe some type of weapon in his hand?

Yes sir

What weapon does that appear to be?

I can't tell.

Okay, this photograph, can you observe the weapon?

No sir, not, not

When you were in the van, you said you heard automatic weapons fire.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]:  
:  
:  
:  
:  
:  
:

[REDACTED]

Yes sir, when I was between the seat

Was this coming from your side?

I couldn't tell where they's coming from. I just heard 'em.

[REDACTED]

Near by

[REDACTED]

It sounded like it was close. There was all kind of racket, people screaming. I don't know.

[REDACTED]

All right, now, the two people that you met at the house last night when you arrived here, do you know both their names?

[REDACTED]

Sir, they'll get my family. I know they will.

[REDACTED]

Yes sir; we've discussed this before. I'm asking you sir, do you know their names?

[REDACTED]

Yes sir

Would you please tell me their names.

What kind of thing am I, ha, have yaw got to offer that I know my family won't be in jeopardy?

[REDACTED]

If there is any indication that your family is in any harm, the police would be immediately notified to give them protection and assistance. At this time, no information that you furnish us will be furnished to any other co-defendant or any other party that is arrested until after this is discussed you, and you agree to be a witness for the United States or for the State of North Carolina. At this time, the information as to the identity of the individuals who organized this thing will remain confidential with the FBI and the police and not furnished to any of the co-defendant.

[REDACTED]

But when it comes out in court, everybody'll know who done it.

[REDACTED]

Yes sir, very possibly so; and by that time, other people will also be furnishing information. I'm only giving you the opportunity, at this time, to furnish the information if you so desire.

Would you prefer to furnish the information not on tape and to furnish it in writing?

[REDACTED]

It'd be the same thing.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Yes sir, then please; I'd appreciate it if you would give us the names of the individual that organized this meeting.

Detective [redacted]

I'll cut this off.

[redacted]

My family, I'm telling you; they can't walk the streets. It won't be safe for 'em.

[redacted]

Sir; at this time, no information will be furnished about your cooperation in furnishing these names.

[redacted]

Yeah, but that's, whenever it comes out in court, it's all going ah come out there, and then she, her and them kids won't be safe to leave the house.

[redacted]

If there's any indication or any threats made to your family

[redacted]

Yeah, but it might be too late then sir.

Are you the only person in this group who knows the names of these individuals?

[redacted]

No sir

Do you have any knowledge of anybody else who's furnished those names to us?

[redacted]

No sir; I don't know who might do it.

All right sir; I'm only giving you the opportunity, if you desire, to cooperate and assist and furnish us these names. If you do not wish to cooperate and furnish the names and

[redacted]

It ain't that I don't want to help you. Yaw know that. I, I'll do anything I can to help you, but I

[redacted]

Yes sir

I can't help yaw and put my family out on a limb, maybe in the grave. (Crying)

[redacted]

Why do you fell these two people and only these two people would do that to your family?

[redacted]

It ain't only them. It's other people too.

Why wouldn't other people do it for what happened today? Don't you think certain people would want to take revenge on your family

[redacted]

That's what I'm talking about.

Other than the people that, uh, you were with?

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

There're going ah have hard enough time without adding stuff to it.

[redacted]

All right Mr. [redacted] I'm only going ah ask you one more time and we'll, we'll conclude our conversation then.

If you desire to cooperate and assist, we'd appreciate the names of the individuals who organized this meeting this morning over at the house on, uh, [redacted] off I-85. If you do not wish to name them, we're going to conclude the conversation, and it will be so noted.

[redacted]

And you will give me protection for my family.

Yes sir; if there's any indication of threats to your family, you'll receive protection from the police and the authorities. And, at this time, the information will not be disclosed that you furnished the names.

[redacted]

When it comes out in court, everybody's going ah know it.

[redacted]

Yes sir; I'm quite sure that everybody already knows the people that organized this meeting today. This is merely an opportunity for you to furnish the names to conclude your statement.

[redacted]

I'd rather write it.

Okay sir

At this time, we're going to conclude our oral conversation.

b6  
b7C

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/8/79

[redacted] was interviewed at the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department where he was in custody, by Detective [redacted] of the Greensboro Police Department and SA [redacted]. At the outset [redacted] was advised of the official identity of each interviewer and Detective [redacted] advised [redacted] an interview was desired of him regarding the shooting incident earlier that day. Detective [redacted] provided [redacted] a statement of rights and waiver of rights form to review. Detective [redacted] read from another form five separate rights listed and explained each to [redacted] and [redacted] acknowledged that he understood. [redacted] signed the waiver of rights part of this form. He stated he was willing to talk and had nothing to hide. [redacted] provided the following information:

His home address is [redacted] Gastonia, North Carolina; and his date of birth [redacted]. He observed that the date of birth shown on his driver's license is inaccurate. He heard about a Communist rally taking place in Greensboro about two weeks ago. A group was going on down to heckle them. [redacted] was picked up by [redacted] at his home in Gastonia about 6:30 AM, the morning of November 3, 1979. They stopped by to pick up a third man out in the country but he did not come along, saying he had to work. They then drove to Lincolnton, North Carolina, where the van picked them up. Neither he nor [redacted] brought any weapons with them other than a pick handle which [redacted] brought along. [redacted] had seen the van driver before but did not know his name. He knew a majority of the people in the van, however, and they were his friends. He stated he did not want to say he belonged to an organization. He denied membership in the Ku Klux Klan. He had taken part in a Klan march in Lincolnton about three weeks ago where they had been heckled. He is trying to keep the "American way". He thought they would do some heckling, throw some stuff back and forth and that they might get into a fist fight. He claimed he had never done anything like this before. They stopped for pop along the way and came in on Route 85 and then down through town to the area of the march. Everybody in the van then is in jail now. He had the pick handle along for his own protection. He did not want to hurt nobody. He just did not want four or five

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/6/79

people to get him. He intended to heckle the people in the march. He denied seeing any weapons in the van when he was picked up but commented that there may have been some weapons hidden under the mattress. The talk on the way down was about sticking together and he cannot recall that there was talk about doing anybody any harm.

Some white people associated with the Communist Party started kicking the cars up front and beating on the doors. [ ] was in a straight back chair in the back of the van. Then the crowd started beating on the van. There was also a bed-like and three chairs in the back. They opened the door of the van and got out. Two people got out in front of him and they went left towards a parking lot. They did not have any weapons and they started scuffling about with some whites. [ ] had his pick handle with him and got out and ran ahead. A white man with a full beard and possibly a mustache put a shotgun in his face and racked it back. [ ] dropped the pick handle and grabbed the shotgun barrel and tried to get back of it. A second man grabbed [ ] and was wrestling him around and he did not know but maybe the second man was trying to separate him from the fellow with the beard. A friend yelled, "Look out [ ] he's going to shoot you." He kept hanging on to keep from getting shot. [ ] fell to the ground and they were both still holding onto the shotgun. There were two or three on [ ]. One man was hitting him in the face. His nose was bleeding and he got a scratch on the forehead. One man on him was wearing a hard hat, orange and red in color, as he best remembers. The other did not have a hat. The fellow with the full beard was of college age, probably early 20's and had black looking dark hair. He had a red-looking shirt and he thought glasses. This individual had been watching the other fellows like he was a guard for them or something. The other people about on the other side all appeared about college age and a lot of them had their pants bloused into what appeared to be combat boots. Everything seemed to be happening so fast.

Some friends came over and got them off of [ ]. One who helped him was [ ] started to get up and he heard a shot go off from another area. Someone yelled, "Oh my Lord". The guy who had been beating on [ ] and [ ] lay down alongside of one another. The shot



sounded like it came from towards the apartments, perhaps 100 feet away. Then after 30 or 40 seconds, it was like war broke out. He thought they were all going to get killed. There was a bunch of guns going off at the same time. A lot of people were running back to the apartments taking cover. He did not see anyone get hit. He saw one white guy from a distance that had been shot. He was not moving and had been hit in the head. [ ] claimed that he was on the ground during the shooting for the most part and did not see any of his buddies in action. He saw one young Black with a pullover shirt that had a shotgun over by the side of some apartments out to the front of the van.

The guys in the van hollered for him to come on and he ran to the van and got in. The van went about 50 feet and the police stopped them and took them out of the van. Some old man was the last man into the van and he had not come up in the van with them. He saw two or three guns in the floorboard of the van when he got back in. He did not see anybody shoot anybody. Someone had yelled something like they got a gun but he did not know where that had come from. When he got back in the van, he believes there was a shotgun on the bed, a shotgun behind the chairs, and a revolver lying up between the seats in the front of the van. He denied bringing any gun along and denied shooting anyone that day. He said he owned a 16 gauge shotgun but had left it at home. He had been told not to bring a gun by a man known to him as [ ] believed to be [ ]

b6  
b7C

They had stopped at a 7-11 Store about an hour and 15 minutes away from Greensboro on the way up. They had bought seven dozen eggs at the store but did not have time to throw them.

[ ] advised that he works for Threads, Inc., on Jenkins Road in Gastonia, North Carolina. He went to school to the 9th grade at Arlington Junior High School in Gastonia. He was married to [ ] and had a [ ], 14 years of age, and a [ ] age 6. He had been in the U.S. Army about 1½ years about 1966-1967. He received an undesirable discharge for going AWOL so often. Previously he was arrested at Gastonia for aiding and abetting larceny but this was thrown out of court. Also he had been arrested for non-support. A close associate was [ ] who lives alongside Crowder's Mountain in Gastonia.

b6  
b7C

CE 44-3527

4

Of the other individuals arrested, he knew [REDACTED],  
[REDACTED] He had seen [REDACTED]  
before.

b6  
b7C

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 13, 1979

1

[redacted] Inmate, Guilford County Jail, was transported to the Greensboro Police Department's Criminal Investigation Division by Detective [redacted] for reinterview. Detective [redacted] put [redacted] in telephonic contact with [redacted]'s attorney, [redacted]; and [redacted] conferred privately by telephone with the attorney. Thereafter, [redacted] advised Detective [redacted] and SA [redacted] that his lawyer had said it was okay for him to go ahead and talk but that, if he felt need to, he should call his attorney. [redacted] was again reminded of the official identities of each interviewer, and Detective [redacted] provided [redacted] a statement of rights and waiver of rights form to review. Detective [redacted] read from another form five separate rights listed, and [redacted] acknowledged that he understood each. [redacted] signed the waiver of rights part of the form. Thereafter, [redacted] advised as follows:

[redacted] advised that he did not recall anything being any different from the information he previously provided. He said he had seen someone with a television camera to his left through the windshield of the van as they were approaching. Also, he had seen a television van with a white female behind the van doing something with the camera. This was before [redacted] and the others got out of the van. After leaving the van, he went only a short distance and got separated from the others. He went straight ahead in the direction in which the cars had been going approximately 40 feet, perhaps slightly to the right. [redacted] did not see any guns when they first got out.

Someone hollered, "Look out, [redacted] he's gonna shoot," and [redacted] grabbed the barrel of the shotgun at about the time the individual with the shotgun was racking one back. [redacted] grabbed the barrel and was trying to keep the other individual from pointing the shotgun towards [redacted]'s stomach. Another man was trying to pull [redacted] away.

[redacted] heard a shot go off a little beyond the demonstrators' pickup truck and to his right as best he could tell by sound as he did not see this.

Investigation on 11/8/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/12/79

CE 44-3527

2

[ ] reviewed various phototype copies prepared from the video tape coverage of Channel 11, Durham, North Carolina, which depicted Workers Viewpoint Organization (WVO) people. [ ] stated he was unable to say that any of these individuals was the man with the shotgun with whom [ ] was struggling.

Detective [ ] asked [ ] about a black pickup with three guys in it; and at this time [ ] said that Mr. [ ] his attorney, had told him not to say anything that would hurt anybody else.

[ ] had pulled one or more of them off of [ ]

The man with the shotgun with whom [ ] was struggling had a beard like [ ], their van driver. This individual was about [ ]'s size, but [ ] weighed more. The individual had a construction-type hardhat on and a flannel jacket which he recalls as red-like. This man was in his 20's or early 30's.

b6  
b7C

[ ] was up on one knee surrounded by two of their guys and possibly a third; and, when the gunfire first sounded, it seemed like they all dropped. When the shots died down, [ ] got up and, when he did, he had the shotgun in his hand. [ ] had straightened up and shot one off, and he is certain that it went into the air. Then later he shot a second round. At this point [ ] said his attorney had told him not to say anything about shooting.

Detective [ ] left the interview room and telephonically contacted Attorney [ ] and returned to the room and advised [ ] that the interview was being terminated at this time until Attorney [ ] had a further opportunity to talk to [ ]

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 6, 1979

1

[redacted], Winston-Salem, North Carolina, was advised of the identity of the interviewing Agent and of the identity of Detective [redacted] Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department. [redacted] was advised of the nature of the inquiry by SA [redacted] and of his constitutional rights concerning self-incrimination and right to counsel by Detective [redacted] thereafter made a statement, which was recorded by Detective [redacted]

After the conclusion of this statement, additional conversation was had with [redacted] and he agreed to make another more accurate statement which would implicate other individuals. This statement was made to Special Agent [redacted] and Detective [redacted]

The following description was obtained as a result of interview and observation:

Sex:	Male
Race:	Caucasian
Date of Birth:	[redacted]
Place of Birth:	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Height:	6 feet
Weight:	235 pounds
Hair:	Brown
Eyes:	Brown
Social Security Account Number:	[redacted]
North Carolina Driver's License Number:	[redacted]
Employment:	Employed by W. H. Sullivan Sheet Metal Company, Greensboro, North Carolina; works as a laborer in Winston-Salem.

b6  
b7c

Investigation on 11/3/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527

by SA [redacted] Date dictated 11/6/79

CE 44-3527

2

Marital Status:

Married to [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] one [REDACTED]

age 10  
[REDACTED]

b6  
b7C

Arrest Record:

Several convictions for  
Forgery and Auto Theft;  
served three years active  
time and released;

Conviction for Possession  
of Stolen Property,  
presently on probation.

Military Record:

Honorable discharge from  
the United States Army  
after approximately three  
months of service.

Peculiarities:

Four bottom teeth missing.



## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/9/79

[redacted] was interviewed at the Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department, and in the presence of the interviewer with Detective [redacted] of the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department. He orally acknowledged that he understood his rights and signed a Waiver of Rights Form which was witnessed by SA [redacted] and Detective [redacted]

The interview of [redacted] was recorded on a cassette tape recorder and is in the custody of the Greensboro, North Carolina Police Department.

[redacted] The following is a description of [redacted]

Race: White  
Sex: Male  
Date of Birth: [redacted]  
Place of Birth: Winston-Salem, North Carolina  
Residence: [redacted]  
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

[redacted] is the self-expressed Unit Leader of the National Socialist Party, Forsyth County, Winston-Salem Chapter.

Social Security  
Number: [redacted]  
Driver's license: [redacted]

The following is the transcribed interview of [redacted] with SA [redacted] Detective [redacted]

[redacted] and [redacted]

Investigation on 11/4/79

at Greensboro, N.C.

File # GE 44-3527

by SA [redacted]

The following is an interview involving [redacted] FBI, Detective [redacted] Special Investigation, Greensboro Police Department and [redacted] Case 79-0145368. This interview took place on November 4, 1979.

[redacted]

Okay, and what we're going to do is just repeat what's on that again.

Okay, Mr. [redacted] my name is [redacted] I'm with the FBI.

Detective [redacted]

I'm Detective [redacted], Special Investigation, Greensboro Police Department.

[redacted]

Okay, Mr. [redacted] before we interview you, we would like for you to understand your rights as they appear on the form in front of you. Do you have a form called Statement of Rights in front of you?

[redacted]

Yes sir

Okay, let me read it to you; and we'll go line by line. If you have any question, please feel free to ask me about each line that I read to you.

You have the right to remain silent. Whatever you say can and will be used as evidence against you in a court of law. You have the right to counsel or a lawyer and to have a lawyer present with you while you are being questioned. If you want a lawyer but are unable to afford one, a lawyer will be appointed to represent you before any questioning if you wish. You may decide now or at any subsequent time to exercise these rights and not answer any questions or make any statement.

Did you read those five lines sir?

Yes sir; and I signed it. I signed it there.

And do you understand those five lines?

Yes sir

Okay sir; now the waiver of rights

Yes sir

I have read the above statement of my rights, and I have also had my rights explained to me by a police officer. Knowing these rights, I do not want a lawyer at this time. I waive

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

these rights knowingly and willingly and agree to answer questions and/or make this statement.

Do you understand that sir?

Yes sir

Now I believe yesterday when

I signed it too.

You executed that form. Would you be good enough to acknowledge that you have been advised of your rights again and sign your name here sir.

And sir would you also please sign the waiver of rights of having counsel present at this time.

Yes sir

Okay, so I'm going to sign it as witness.

And I'm going to sign it as the interviewing officer.

We may have to lock that door.

Unidentified voices

Detective

Can't you see the light on out there? Let me see if it is

Excuse us; we want to make sure the light's on so people won't disturb us. (Cleared throat)

Okay Mr. if you would, I would like you in narrative form, in your own words, going back to the very beginning when you first, there, time there was any discussion about coming to Greensboro, tell us the events that led up to your trip here to Greensboro and what happened here yesterday.

Okay; I got a letter in the mail, it was either Tuesday or Wednesday, I'm not sure of the exact date, I believe it was Tuesday or Wednesday, from the state's party leader and executive national party leader of the National Socialist Party of America. This letter stated to us that the grand dragon of the Ku Klux Klan, or I believe they call themselves The Invisible Empire now; but I don't know how they had it signed on the paper, but it was that's who he was talking about.

Detective

is what?

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

He's the grand dragon of the Invisible Empire of the Ku Klux Klan in North Carolina was going to hold a counter march to disrupt the communist or the Revolutionary Communist Party in Greensboro, North Carolina. And that

Detective [redacted]

To, to interrupt

[redacted]

To disrupt

Detective [redacted]

Disrupt \_\_\_\_\_

[redacted]

Did you maintain a copy of that letter?

Uh. this is what I said while ago. My wife might of messed up. I told her last night to keep that stuff away from my son, to get rid of all that newspapers and stuff like that, I meant the pro-paganda stuff that was there to hand out; and she said she thinks his letter was burnt. But she did not get rid of the files or the pictures.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

But you do recall in the letter to you

Yes, my wife also read it, uh, the letter. Now I told her then that I was not going to go. I was, was not planning on going period.

Then later, I talked to [redacted] on the telephone while arranging a press conference with, uh, radio stations and TV stations and newspaper stations in the Winston-Salem, Greensboro and High Point area, and I told her that we was going to have this interview it was to, uh, answer the challenges or the, uh, comments made by [redacted], who is now the leader of the new formed White Knights of Liberty, the former grand dragon of the Confederate or Federated Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

Detective [redacted]

Wait a minute. Give me that again.

[redacted]

Okay, he was the former grand dragon of the Federated

Detective [redacted]

Who is that now?

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Now what was it about him?

[redacted]

All right, to answer challenges. This is how the letter came out and how I spoke to [redacted] on the telephone.

Okay, uh, I told him about the news conference; and again he brought up the, uh, on the telephone, about Greensboro. He said that he was going to bring some men and some people from other parties was going ah come; and it was to be, to disrupt, to um, heckle 'em and to maybe throw a couple eggs or something like that at people, to kind of disrupt it. I asked him, 'Are you sure that's going to be all,' and he said yes. As of that time, I had told no other person again about the letter or about the thing in Greensboro. So he said he was going to send a representative that night to Winston-Salem for the interview.

I also got in touch with [redacted], who is now the grand dragon of the Federated Knights.

Detective [redacted]:

Who

[redacted]  
Detective [redacted]:

[redacted]  
Hold it a minute. [redacted] or [redacted]

[redacted]  
Detective [redacted]:

[redacted]  
I believe it's [redacted]. I believe it is. Almost spelled like [redacted].

Detective [redacted]:

[redacted]  
Yes sir [redacted]

[redacted]  
Detective [redacted]:

His title's what?

He is now the present grand dragon of the Federated Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, who is also having a more or less a war with [redacted] right at this present time.

Detective [redacted]:

Okay, hold on a minute. He is now having a, con, uh

[redacted]  
Conflict; shootings into buildings, um, an incidence like with my house. They attempted to burn my house down; [redacted]'s son.

Detective [redacted]:

Okay

[redacted]  
By straight wiring a fuse box. This kind of incidence, I'd say a war instead of a conflict.

[redacted]  
What is Mr. [redacted] the head of?

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]:

Detective [redacted]:

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

He is the founder of the newly found White Knights of Liberty.

It's a new organization.

Yes sir

White Knights

Where are they out of?

Winston-Salem

Knights of Liberty

Yes sir; on Su, he lives on Sunset Drive. I'm surprised you don't know him.

And this conflict is between Mr. [redacted] and Mr.

Well

[redacted]

Between myself, Mr. [redacted] and [redacted] and just about every other Klan group in the country.

Is it for leadership? Is that what the conflict's about?

I don't know really. It's just a messed up thing on that; but he didn't have nothing to do with Greensboro, I mean, except when the communist party first challenged to come, and he said he wasn't going to come and, uh.

I had went with him down to, uh, China Grove where the Communist Workers Party had disrupted down there; and the man who I first saw with a gun today, um, yesterday was the same man, you know, that was down there, the one that was threatening me down there; but, uh, there's a picture of that there with him in there too.

Is that Mr. [redacted] you went with to China Grove?

Uh, I went with Mr. [redacted] to China Grove, yes.

Okay sir, what conversations did you have with

Okay

With, uh

b6  
b7C





Go ahead; I'm sorry.

With Mr. [ ] and Mr. [ ] about

All right, now Mr. [ ] did not, was not present. I had no conversation with Mr. [ ] because he is now, like I said, against even us; he's against everybody. I was telling you what the news conference was.

And [ ] came over that night himself. I got in touch with [ ]

Detective [ ]:

Now was [ ] was [ ] at the news conference?

He sent his assistant grand dragon.

Who was that sir?

I do not know his name. I have a picture of him. And, uh, he said; one of the men you have here, two of the men you have here now, in pictures.

How 'bout picking 'em out.

One is [ ]

[ ]

And the other one, I don't know his name. He was the colonel; that's a security officer.

[ ]

Yes sir

He's a what sir?

Colonel; he was a colonel for [ ]

Hold it a minute.

All right Mr. [ ] in reviewing the photographs that you looked at, would you identify the picture I'm holding now please.

He is the colonel of the security guard for the Invisible Empire of Knights of the Ku Klux Klan underneath of [ ]. He was at the news conference that night.



b6  
b7C

Detective [ ]

[ ]

Detective [ ]

[ ]

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

[ ]:

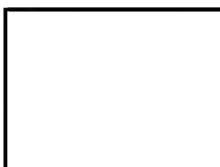
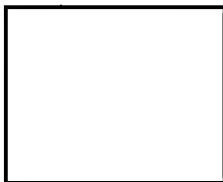
Detective [ ]:

[ ]

[ ]:

[redacted]:

[redacted]:



Okay sir, do you know his name?

[redacted], um, I knowd his first name as [redacted], but I didn't know his last name.

Do you know where he's from?

No, I do not.

Okay, but you've identified him as being the colonel of security for [redacted].

Yes sir

Okay sir, can you identify this photograph sir?

Yes sir

Who's that sir?

He is, uh, I do not know his name. I believe his rank is a [redacted] I'm not sure 'till I see the pictures that we have. I could show you by the color of his robe and what his official rank is by looking at his robe.

Okay sir; now this individual is also present with you tonight that you met at the instructions of [redacted] concerning a news conference.

Uh huh, yes, he said he was going to send representatives and he's one that he sent

Okay

Two of the three, two of the three he sent.

Yes sir; what night was that?

That was Thursday night.

And where was the meeting at sir?

3312 Urban Street, my home.

Okay, would that be the 12th picture, now let's see if I'm right.

Okay sir, what time did that meeting take place at your house?

It was suppose to start at 7:30 \_\_\_\_\_

[redacted] you don't have those pictures do you. [redacted] said he thought you picked them up.

Unidentified voice:

[redacted]

[redacted]

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Excuse me one second.

[redacted]

The only pictures I picked up were

[redacted]

Okay, uh, now before the meeting, I also got in touch with [redacted] of Raleigh, who is a state party leader; and also that same day by telephone.

[redacted]

Yes sir; that was Wednesday.

And he's the state party leader.

Yes sir, that was Wednesday that I called these people. I remember now because the night, the day that I called them, that night was Halloween, and that was Wednesday. He agreed to come in Thursday, which he did, and he got there about 2:45 - 3:00 on a Trailway bus from Raleigh.

[redacted]

Okay sir; at this meeting at, which was to start at 7:30, name anybody that you know who was there. If you don't know their names, just reference to the photograph.

[redacted]

Before the meeting, though uh, [redacted] and I brought up again the Greensboro incidence.

[redacted]

Okay, fine, tell us about that.

[redacted]

Then again, he said that he wasn't going to be able to make it. He said that he was, uh, involved in selling some stocks, that he wasn't going to be able to make it, but that we were to only wear street clothes and there was to be no violence and no illegal weapons; there was only to be heckling. I asked him again, 'Are you sure of this,' and he said yes. So I said, 'Well I'll bring it up to the members that we have.'

Okay, that night, the news conference was scheduled for 7:30, but they did not get there on time. There was [redacted], myself, [redacted],

[redacted] I do not know [redacted] s last name, [redacted] who was not in Greensboro

Detective [redacted]

[redacted] what

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

How do ya spell that?

[redacted]

[redacted] I believe.

Um

Detective [redacted]

[redacted] and [redacted] did I miss somebody?

[redacted]

[redacted] Grand Dragon of Federated Knights of the Ku Klux Klan; and then there was nobody there for a while, then, uh, a reporter from WXII TV came, and a reporter, with his wife, from the Journal Central Newspaper, I believe he was from the Journal Department. He had no cameraman with him. There was two reporters from the WXII.

Detective [redacted]

Two

[redacted]

Um, after the news report was being done, um, right after it was done, like I say, we did get there late; uh, right after that, the, uh, phone rang over at [redacted]'s home, and his son called, and he went and got the youngin, people who were coming in as representatives for [redacted], who was coming in late.

Detective [redacted]

After the phone rang, what

[redacted]

Yes sir; after the phone rang, all right, the phone rang over at [redacted]'s home

Detective [redacted]

Uh huh

[redacted]

His son called him to the phone. He went over there, and he hollered that uh, they were coming, they were in [redacted] now, and he, he was going to go meet 'em and bring 'em into the house; show 'em where I lived at.

[redacted]

And that you did feel like he was going to meet, you discovered later, with the people you identified in the photographs.

[redacted]

Um, there was, I didn't know how many was coming. There was three of three of them.

Detective [redacted]

So [redacted] was going to lead them over there from his house.

[redacted]

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

To yours

[redacted]

No, from where they were at. He lived right across the street from me; [redacted] does.

[redacted]

Okay

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

He was going to go get 'em and lead 'em in.

Okay, uh, they were there and then a WXII did stay around, and they done some photographs of them as well as the, uh, files that belonged to the Black Panther Party that I was going to return to the Black Panther Party on, uh, I asked somebody on; as a matter of fact when they cleared the news media that we didn't think this would be given out to the public, that it would be bad publicity to some of the stuff in there; but we did want a representative from the former Black Panther Party to pick it up so we could turn it back over to 'em. That is on tape. We only ask 'em to come at a decent hour to collect it, you know.

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Where'd yaw get those files?

[redacted] and myself got it out of a garbage can to be honest about it. That's how bad we are. We sneak around and get it, you know.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Uh huh

Put on a big front, but, uh, do it however you got to do it, the Klan. At that time, I was in the Klan.

Uh, all right, these men did come, and they done a little bit of an interview with 'em. And they done an interview with a representative, a black reporter from WSJS Radio. And then there was a man and a woman from a Greensboro radio station here in Greensboro.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

A what now?

A radio station here in Greensboro.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

A reporter from a radio station in Greensboro.

I think with WTQR, something like that. I'm not sure, QTX; whatever it is, I'm not sure.

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Okay

Okay, and then, uh; after the reporters left, we were standing around talking, and I was asked by the man who had been sent by [redacted] his personal representative or the assistant grand dragon; as he quoted himself as to rank, the assistant grand dragon, if we were coming to Greensboro.

2/1/85  
Detective [redacted]

If who was coming?

[redacted]

We were, the \_\_\_\_\_

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

Do you recall this assistant grand dragon's first name?

[redacted]

No, I don't. Uh, they should have it on those news reports from WSJS, even; I'd say that's the name that the radio station here asked.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Okay, but you can identify his photograph.

Yes; if I had his photograph, I could identify it.

[redacted]

Okay sir

I've got one of him, I believe, at the house, which \_\_\_\_\_

[redacted]

Okay, okay

Uh, again, he told us that there was going to be all, everybody was going to be in street clothes, nobody was going to wear no robes or no uniform, and we would all be wearing street clothes, that we would not be there except for anything but heckling; but that ain't the way it turned out, sure enough, but anyway that's what was brought down.

Detective [redacted]

What'd he say about arms?

[redacted]

Sir

Detective [redacted]

What'd he say about firearms?

[redacted]

Firearms; he didn't say nothing about firearms

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

Being there or not being there. [redacted] had said no firearms. Wished I'd of listened to him.

[redacted]

Was there any other discussion about whether or not you

[redacted]

Okay, the Greensboro \_\_\_\_\_  
We stood around and talked until it was time for the news to come on on Channel 12, which was WXII TV. We, uh, sat in there and watched the news; and after that report

b6  
b7C



come on that we had done, the report they had done with the Workers Revolutionary Workers Party here in Greensboro came on. So, of course, we watched it too. At that time, [redacted] when he was talking about the, uh, he wanted the Chief of Police or whoever it was he was talking about on TV just to stand aside and let them handle it; he drew a pistol from his pocket and aimed it as if he was going to shoot the boy through the TV. And I said, 'Hey don't shoot my TV set; that's the only one I got.' and kind of laughed about it, I thought, as a joke, as it was a joke; took it that way anyway.

What kind of pistol was it?

I don't know.

Was it automatic or

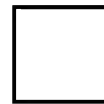
I didn't look at it that much, look at it that close. I'm not a firearm person, believe it or not. I've got a, one thing I've always carried, and I've carried it a long time, it's that \_\_\_\_\_ of mine, which wasn't even used. I told the policeman there at, in fact when they searched me, I had that. That's the only weapon I really ever kept around me. I use it for work \_\_\_\_\_

I'd better stick to the subject.

Okay sir, what happened

Okay, he asked us again, he asked us, 'Yaw are going to be there aren't ya,' and I said yes, they said they was wanting to be there. So we'll be down there, and uh

He who



And the other man. The other fellow you had a picture of here, he didn't say too much. He did make a statement, which I didn't take serious enough.

What was it?

Wish to God I had of now. 'Kill the communist.'

[redacted] made this statement.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

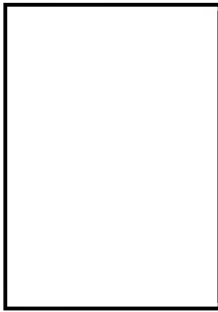
[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

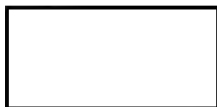
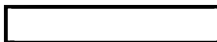
b6  
b7C

7014  
OK

b6  
b7C



Detective 



Yes sir

When did he make it?

There in my home. My wife heard it.

Under what circumstances.

When he was saying he wanted the Chief of Police or whatever it was to stay out of the way, and uh, let them handle it, that they would handle this, handle that.

When he said that, what was he referring to, to your knowledge, about his security force?

I took it as a challenge. I took it as just another bigget remark that I had become very involved in without realizing how deep I was getting into it. You hear so much of this loud mouth talk, you never take it for serious.

So Mr.  this individual's photograph, stated, in your presence, that he wanted the Chief of Police to stay out of it.

No, the man on the TV said that.


Oh, the man on the TV said

That's when he, when he done that now.

That was an interview

And that they, that they would handle it.

Yes sir, that's what the Communist Workers Party, the Revolutionary Communist Workers

And at this point is when  stated that he'd kill the communist.

He pulled his pistol out and said, 'Kill the communist.' I said, 'Don't, don't shoot my TV set, man, that's the only thing I got.' I'm getting myself in deeper, I know, but I've been truthful so.

Okay, what, what did he say after that?

Okay, after I said that, he kind of laughed and put the pistol back up and said okay, and uh, they asked me again if we were going to be at Greensboro, and I said, 'Yes, we'll probably be there. I've talked to the rest of 'em about it, and they said they wanted to go to help yaw heckle

b6  
b7C

'em.' And I think we all figured it would probably be a fist fight of some type. I myself had made this statement before that I would like to attack 'em with our hands or stuff like they had attacked us. I wanted to see them run instead of us running.

You made that statement sir.

I have made that statement myself. I'm willing to take, you know, my own part in it too.

Well

Well, we all, I believe, figured there would probably be a fight with hands. I don't, I didn't actually expect no gunfight.

When you say, 'We all,' who are you referring to?

This was myself, [redacted] uh, [redacted] I think was still there, I couldn't say that he was still there; yes he was still there. [redacted] was still there.

So you expected that there would be violence in the form of fighting.

Of fist; no, I did not expect no gun fighting, no.

But you expected violence in the form of fist fighting.

Well

I had come so, we had come so close to stick and hand fighting at China Grove, that I expected it would come to something similar to that, yes.

Okay, what other comments were made by individuals during this conversation about what they could expect to happen in Greensboro.

Not that amounts to really much; I mean it doesn't

Was there any statement given about whether or not you should or couldn't bring your own weapon if you wanted to?

No, no statement was made about weapons.

[redacted]

Okay, what statements were made about where you would meet?

[redacted]

All right, they told us we would go 85 South, go out 85 South 'till we came to 220 South.

[redacted]

Okay sir, when you say they, please identify who they are.

[redacted]

The, uh, assistant grand dragon. I don't know his name.

[redacted]

Okay

They gave me the instructions. At 220 South, we would go down 220 South approximately three miles, and there would be a big Confederate Flag in the yard. This is what we did.

Detective [redacted]

Approximately how many miles?

[redacted]

Sir

Detective [redacted]

How many miles?

[redacted]

Three miles approximately. That's what they told us.

[redacted]

Okay sir, now the directions were given to you by the assistant grand knight, sent to you

[redacted]

Assistant grand dragon

[redacted]

Assistant grand dragon given to you by, sent to you by [redacted]

[redacted]

Yes sir

[redacted]

To tell you where to meet; okay. Did he ask you how many people you would be bringing with you?

[redacted]

No, he didn't.

He didn't have any other conversation that night about the organization or the meeting in the future.

We were just talking about how we needed to work together and try to get something going that would be able to turn the tide in our favor as far as politically goes. It was political conversation not a violent nature. We're always talking about how we could do it politically and never come up with nothing constructive really. It was a bull shit session.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Okay, that night, after that meeting, when was the next time you had any conversation with anybody about going to Greensboro?

[redacted]

Okay, they were suppose to of met me at my house, uh, my men were; this was [redacted] I was expecting him and [redacted]. I didn't know if [redacted] would be there or not, uh

[redacted]

Okay, if you would go slowly and identify these people.

[redacted]

All right, I was waiting on [redacted]

[redacted]

Okay slow, [redacted] and who is Mr. [redacted]?

He is, uh, a unit member of our's.

And where does he live?

In [redacted]. I don't know the street name; but I, he's just moved to a new house.

Okay sir, who else?

Uh, I expected [redacted]; I don't know his last name. And I, I wasn't sure if [redacted] would be there or not. I pretty much felt that he would.

Okay sir, is [redacted], the last name unknown to you, is he a member of your unit?

Yes sir

Does he live in Winston-Salem also?

Yes sir

Do you know where he works or what he does for a living?

He works at the Cliff's Tire Shop.

What sir

Cliff's Tire Shop, not at Cliff's Tire Shop, excuse me, Cliff's Tire Shop's clean on the other side of town now, Boyd's, Boyd's Tire Shop.

Boy's..

Boyd's, B-o-y-d-s, I believe it is.

B-o-y-d-s

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Something like that; B-o-y-e-d-s

Tire Shop

Yes sir; it's at the, uh, right up there after you pass the, uh, Cherry Street Prison Camp.

Okay sir; and Mr. [redacted]

Uh, he did come, I mean, where does he work at?

He did or did not come.

He did

He did come; and is he a member of your unit?

Yes sir

And where does he live?

He lives in Winston Salem, um, right on up, uh, about the coliseum, right there, right behind the, uh, Wendy's restaurant. The house where [redacted] use to live in.

Okay sir; now when did you have conversations with, uh, Rayford, uh, Catum,

Okay

[redacted] uh, [redacted] and [redacted] about meeting with you to come to Greensboro?

Well, I told 'em that night to meet me, Thursday night to meet me at the town at 7:30.

Did you call them on the phone and tell them?

Naw, I told them that night before they left, you know.

Okay

It wasn't discussed what was going to happen like, just yaw meet me down there, and we'll go on; and, uh, I had talked to [redacted] too before he left, and he was suppose to meet at 9 o'clock under the sign at Cooks. (cough) Excuse me, at Cooks department store on the south side of Greensboro.

At nine o'clock on Thursday morning.



[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Uh, that night; on Thursday night.

On Thursday; I thought it was suppose to meet that night, Thursday night.

No, no, no, I talking about, he's talking about Saturday morning; we're on Saturday morning now.

Oh, okay

You talked about

I'm on Friday, yeah.

Yes sir

I'm sorry.

It's all right. If you; let's clarify it for the record. After your meeting with the individuals, you

Okay, Thursday night, the last thing we done Thursday night as far as this here went, was we arranged for them, [redacted] if he could, and [redacted], if he could, to meet me at my house at 8:30, and

At 8:30, what time,

8:30

What day

In the morning, Saturday morning.

Okay

All righty

Now this was the latest thing, this is how we got on Saturday all of a sudden. Okay, now [redacted], the grand dragon of the Federated Knights of Ku Klux Klan, he was going to meet me and us at, underneath the sign at Cooks department store.

At nine o'clock on

That morning, Saturday morning

Saturday morning, okay

To go with us

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Did you have any conversation with anybody on Friday morning or Friday afternoon about this.

On Friday evening, [redacted] came by the house and told me that [redacted] and some more of his, and he took, told me the names of the guys, uh, Uh, [redacted] came by the house and said that, uh,

Who

[redacted]

Okay

Came by the house and said that I can't think of which one it was, now

It was one of the [redacted] brothers.

Yes sir

Okay

They came by, went by [redacted] home and told [redacted] that [redacted] and his men was trying, was going to try to make a move on [redacted] or his house one to shoot it up.

Okay

Because they had been with [redacted] [redacted] wasn't going uh have a move on it. They were, uh, with [redacted] We were not.

Uh huh

I told him it was just probably something to try to draw him away from his home.

I told [redacted] not to worry about it; I would get in touch with [redacted]

They're suppose to be big enough to take care of themselves anyway. Uh

Okay, is that all that transpired on Friday.

So, we, uh, naw, so right before he left, he told me he would, uh, see me tomorrow morning, said, 'I'll see you tomorrow morning then.' I said okay, about 8:30, and he said yeah. He said, 'You're not going to wear the uniform then.' I said naw, we'll just go plain street clothes.

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

He said he'd see you about 8:30 in the morning.

Yeah

Why was he going to meet you?

At my house.

And the others were going to meet you at Cooks.

Um, [REDACTED] and them are Federated Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

Uh huh

It's a different group.

You didn't want the different group coming to your house.

Naw, it's just that, uh, some of 'em don't get along too good really with us. This, uh, big political mess up.

Well, I was

It's a matter, it's an inter political thing.

Was [REDACTED] going ah come pick you up and carry you to the van. Is that what it was.

Naw, huh uh, the van wasn't going to be there. [REDACTED] was not with [REDACTED]'s group. Now you've got two different Klan functions.

Okay, now I've got you.

See, [REDACTED] is with the Federated Klan. The boys here in the van are with the Invisible Empire.

Okay

Now, at about 8:35, I got up that morning and watched TV with my little boy; and about 8:35 I took and I pulled out. I told, tell 'em if they came by \_\_\_\_\_

Now, is this on Saturday morning.

Yes

You got up at about what time.

I got up about seven.

b6  
b7C

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

This is Saturday, November 3, got up about  
Seven o'clock; between 6:30 and 7:00, about  
7:00, that time I really got up.

Okay

My little boy got up, and we watched TV  
until about 8:30.

How old is your little boy?

Ten years old

Okay

Anyway, uh

Till about seven

Naw, about 8:30 that morning now. I got up  
about 6:30 or 7:00.

Why'd you get up so early?

Just to watch cartoons with him. We usually do.

Okay

But, now you can get there about 8:30 so I took,  
told him to tell 'em if they came by, I'd be down  
at Cooks, and I got in my car

Now you say they, who is that?

I told my little boy that [REDACTED] and them came by,  
uh, \_\_\_\_\_ was suppose to come, but he didn't make  
it. I forgot he was there Wednesday night too until  
he came up here while ago. I use to think he was  
an FBI agent. Apparently he isn't.

Told the little boy that they didn't

If they came by, I'd be down at Cooks.

Come by

If they did come by, I'd be down at Cooks. I told  
him where I'd be at. Wished I hadn't of. Another  
one of those ifs only.

Okay, now when'd you put your shotgun in the car.

Okay now, we met down at Cooks and waited on [REDACTED]  
and them.

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

We who

Me, [redacted] and [redacted] and [redacted] s son

That's [redacted]

Or stepson

[redacted] or [redacted]

[redacted] yeah, I think's his name, [redacted]

And [redacted] who's stepson.

[redacted]'s

[redacted] and [redacted], and, um,

[redacted] s all I know

And [redacted]

Know his name, yeah

Okay

[redacted] s stepson

Let me ask you right here. Now then, did you see [redacted] doing any shooting. Shooting with a gun in his hand.

[redacted], no, I don't think I did.

Okay

[redacted] sold it; I was going to get into this as we come on, you know, you asked me to give you a run down on it.

Okay, let's don't get ahead of this. We, me, [redacted] and [redacted], who is [redacted] s son-in-law, waited on who.

[redacted], the man that opened up his trunk, tried to get a screwdriver or something to fix his taillight with, that's when I first saw that he had a gun in there.

Wait a minute. You said you saw a gun, what was it.

An AR15

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]:

[redacted]:

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]:

[redacted]:

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

A rifle

Uh huh

Okay; all right, go ahead

I didn't notice any other gun or anything till the time, but, uh, I asked him, I said you mean you're going to take your gun. He said yeah. I said, well, we wasn't suppose to take 'em.

He told you, wasn't suppose to take 'em.

Wasn't suppose to take 'em.

Okay

They wanted to go get, uh, some coffee. [redacted] and, uh, [redacted] went to get the coffee. Me and [redacted] and [redacted] went to fix his taillight. We fixed his taillight.

Okay

We came back, and they wasn't there so we waited on them.

Came back

Yeah, see, we went to a filling station to fix the taillight.

Oh, yaw went to a filling station. You didn't, you said, 'We fixed the light.'

Well, we was trying to fix the light. Went to a tel, went to a filling station to get two new bulbs.

Okay

Bought two new bulbs at the Exxon station

Came back, and they

[redacted] and his men

Were not there

Or [redacted] or [redacted]. \_\_\_\_\_ believe they did come back. I'm giving you exact details of what happened; trying not to leave out nothing.

Okay, so yaw waited on

b6  
b7C



[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

and [redacted] to come back at least.

Okay

All right; when they finally came back, I told, we motioned for 'em to follow us. And we followed, they followed us to my home 'cause [redacted] was driving my car. He had took my car to get the coffee with.

Okay

We parked my car in the driveway.

Okay

Um, they wanted the tear canister, the tear gas canister.

He who

[redacted]

I'm going ah say [redacted]

Okay; he's afraid [redacted] would tell on him, he had me to keep it for him. I went and got that for him. At the sametime, I picked up my shotgun and put it in the trunk too.

Put it in who's trunk.

[redacted]'s; my shotgun

What kind of shotgun was it?

Remington .12 gauge pump, sawed off to a, a riot type of shotgun, short barrel; okay.

Okay

Then we drove to Greensboro.

What time was that?

It was a little bit after nine. We were suppose to be here by ten, Greensboro by ten. We knowd we's going ah be late.

Okay

When we got to Greensboro, I talked to [redacted] [redacted], who is the, uh, sergeant of the Storm Troop Division, which all the ones that come with me were.

b6  
b7C

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Where'd you talk to 'em at?

At the house we's met at.

On 220

Yes sir

Okay; what'd you talk to 'em about?

Told him to take, uh, that sine we were Storm Troopers, and he was the ranking officer, sergeant, to taking, to take over on the Storm Trooper detachment, which was us. There was, uh, [REDACTED] and myself, and [REDACTED]'s son, since he had come with us.

Who

[REDACTED]'s son, [REDACTED], since he had come with us.

[REDACTED]'s son or stepson

Stepson; this one here.

Okay

[REDACTED] came out and talked to us.  
[REDACTED] talked to you also.

Yes, he come outside and talked to us. Then we went inside. They said they was going to discuss things inside.

Okay; when you got inside, what'd he talk about?

They got the map out, oh uh, it had already been mentioned about the tear gas thing out there. They had that out there.

Who got the map out?

Ah, it was already out, already mentioned about the tear gas canister that was out there.

Who went to the map?

Do what now.

Who went up to the map?

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Uh, [redacted] and the man who I guess was in charge of it down there because they said he was the one that called it. I don't know who he was. I'd never met him before.

Detective [redacted]

Describe him

[redacted]

About five eight, brown headed I guess, I don't even know.

Detective [redacted]

What'd they call him?

[redacted]

I didn't pay that much attention to him.

Detective [redacted]

Did they call him [redacted]?

[redacted]

I don't really know.

Detective [redacted]

Do you know [redacted]?

[redacted]

The name sounds familiar, but I'm not sure that's the name. I couldn't say, you know, swear to it, 'cause I don't know.

Detective [redacted]

They were at the map.

[redacted]

Yes sir, he was the one, the man who was at the map and was telling us the route they were going to take and said that these were the wrong place to heckle um, right in here; he pointed out the place, it was the wrong place to heckle um. He said we'd wait. They were going to go and have it in a church, but the preacher decided not to do that. They were going to go to a shopping center across the street. They said this was a kind of half white and half black area; it wouldn't be as bad. He said he would lead the convoy, by the parade route into the shopping center.

Detective [redacted]

Who said that?

[redacted]

The man at the map.

Detective [redacted]

Huh

[redacted]

The man at the map. The man who's house we had met in.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

Or it was my understanding that it was his house.

Detective [redacted]

He'd lead the pa, the convoy

[redacted]

Yes sir, kind of by where the, uh

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

To the locations. Did he say anything about going down in the area where yaw went?

Naw, he said we're going by, kind of by the location to see about where they were at, but they were going ah go to the shopping center. He didn't say where they were at or where he was going. He just showed the shopping center on there, about where it was at.

But they would go by and see where they was at.

He said he was going kind of by where they were at to kind of see what they were doing and where they were at, yes sir. They wasn't suppose to stop or nothing. They were going ah go to the shopping center.

Okay

Ah, at that point, [redacted] walked in. He had that Army light. I was kind of surprised to see that. I hadn't saw it before. I mean, I had saw it before but not that day.

[redacted] walked in and had

The Army light on him.

The Army light

Uh huh

What is that?

It's something like an AR15, but it's got a fold over handle. I think it uses the same ammunition as the AR15.

Okay

Had a strap on it to show 'em what it was like, um, I asked [redacted] ain't that yours.' He said yep, but he was selling it. Said he had to sell it for money. He didn't say who he was

You asked [redacted]

Yes

Darn my head

What

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

My head

You want an aspirin.

If you could, I'd appreciate it. I'm trying to remember every cotton-picking detail, and it's not easy. My mind and everything the way it is right now, tore up.

Detective [redacted]

Well, I'm sure.

I think

Detective [redacted]

Hold on just a minute. You want ah take a break.

I didn't know who was sell it to, but the directions and all that I got and the person he was talking to, I gathered it was the man who had come to the garage that night, and who was the assistant grand dragon to the Invisible, Invisible Empire.

Okay, uh, I told him what we was going ah do, the guys that was in there with us. I told him we was going ah go to this shopping center to headquarters

Detective [redacted]

You told your guys what you was going ah do.

The ones that had come into the house. They asked me again about the tear gas grenade, and I told 'em that, uh, that would be up to somebody else whether we used that or not. I didn't know, that [redacted] had took over charge of the Storm Trooper detachment, and I [redacted] so I asked a couple if they had their glove, and one man gave [redacted] his gloves. A leather pair, pair of leather gloves.

Detective [redacted]

The leather gloves was for the tear gas.

Yes sir, but he put on both gloves.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted] gave, uh

Naw, somebody gave [redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Somebody gave [redacted] leather gloves for tear gas. Was he going to throw it?

I don't know; it was in case that they rushed us, and we need it; whatever else, I don't know.

Detective [redacted]

Was it a whole case of tear gas?

Naw, it was just one canister.

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Okay

It was a sudden diversion if we needed to get out of there with really.

Okay

Uh, I know it don't sound like it \_\_\_\_\_ here and it seems like I'm planning for war.

Yeah

That's just what it come down to, wasn't it?

Just about

Well, we went outside, and [REDACTED]

How long did the meeting last?

About 15 minutes. [REDACTED] hadn't got there yet.

Did [REDACTED] have anything to do about shooting or anything.

I don't know. I never seen him. I don't know if they ever got there or not.

This guy in here, he'd not got there either.

Who's that

The guy that was in there.

No, he didn't come. Figured he was going to be at the house, but he wasn't there.

Okay

Wished he had of. I wouldn't of been in that truck I was in.

Huh

Wished he had of. I wouldn't of been in the van that I was in.

You'd of rode with him.

Probably \_\_\_\_\_

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

Did you say while ago you thought he might be a

[redacted]  
Detective [redacted]

I thought at one time he might be an FBI agent.

Well, does the others think that too?

To a point, yes. Apparently right now, they must not. I don't know. I don't know. They think [redacted] is a Jewish name. (Laughter)  
But I

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

I don't

I felt kind of like if the FBI was going to come in, they'd use something besides a Jewish name.

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

Look like he'd of stopped you from getting there if he had of been, you know, know what was going to happen.

I don't know if they would of or not; but that's my [redacted] of thinking.

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

Uh, yeah, okay [redacted]

Okay, uh

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

They thought he might be.

Yes

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

By members of the party.

Yes

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

Okay

But anyway, [redacted] had not gotten there nor [redacted] at that time. Then, let's see, and we went outside. That's where [redacted] got the gloves at, outside, and we was getting ready to all pull out. The man who's house we were all at was going to lead the thing.

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

Did everybody leave from that house?

Yes sir; there was also members of the state rights party.

Detective [redacted]  
[redacted]

The state what

State rights party

b6  
b7C



Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

Do you know who they are?

Uh, different; I don't know the names of 'em. I've got some pictures of 'em. I'll [REDACTED] pictures as it comes up.

When's that going to get over here?

Well, you heard me call my; and she's going to try to reach my cousin

Okay

To help him, to help her bring 'em.

Okay

And, uh, I can show you pictures of 'em. This State's right party is the one headed by [REDACTED]

Okay

You know, the man

Was [REDACTED] there?

No sir, he don't appear unless he appears under a mask since he's on federal parole that's involving or involving a housing project

Okay; all right, let's go ahead.

Okay, we left, uh, we were trying to get 'em to wait for [REDACTED] and 'em to come back, but they was starting to pull out. [REDACTED] had gotten into the station wagon with [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
Yes sir, and [REDACTED] I told you his name last night, but I can't remember it now; that smoke's coming right at you.

That's all right. You'd gotten in the station wagon with who?

[REDACTED] and [REDACTED] I can't think of his last name.

[REDACTED]  
No, huh uh

Are any of these pictures him

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]:

Detective [redacted]:

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

They're the National Socialist Party, huh uh.

[redacted] and [redacted]

[redacted]: I believe it was [redacted]. I think that's his last name.

Okay, and who else?

I don't know who else was in the car, the station wagon, but I think it was just the three of them maybe.

Okay

[redacted] might of gotten in there with 'em; I don't know for sure.

Okay

As I said, I didn't see [redacted] after we left there anymore. All right, from there, we all started pulling out. There was no car that had room for me; and they opened up the door of the van and said, 'Come on, we've got room for you.' So I got into the van.

Why didn't you get in with, uh, [redacted]? Ya're pretty thick.

Well, they wanted me to go with somebody, uh, with [redacted] and them.

Who's they want

[redacted] as I said, he was the sergeant on this trip.

Were you suppose to be, uh, uh, a shotgun man or something if things got tough?

Who, me

Uh huh

No

Was those crowd in the car, in the van, were they suppose to be the guys to do the business if things got bad?

No, I don't know, I don't know, I mean, like I said, I only know'd one was colonel, the security colonel, that was in there. The other ones in there, uh, I don't know who they were, you know, really

Uh huh

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

I don't know much about 'em, I mean, I only met 'em once before.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

I didn't know of anybody that was suppose to be a shotgun man or anything like that. I mean, I knowd they'd all suppose to been pretty good fighting with their hands and all, taking care of theirselves if it come down like that.

Detective [redacted]

So they wanted you with the crowd that could take care of theirselves.

[redacted]

Well, no, it wasn't that. There was no room. I mean, in the cars the way it was, and I was waiting on, uh, see they had started pulling out,

Detective [redacted]

Oh yeah

[redacted]

And [redacted] and them had not gotten back with this car here, [redacted]s car.

Detective [redacted]

Yeah

[redacted]

They had went to get something to eat.

Detective [redacted]

So the reason [redacted] wasn't in his own car

[redacted]

Well, [redacted] was in [redacted]s car.

Detective [redacted]

Well the reason [redacted] wasn't in his own car, [redacted] had not come back with it yet.

[redacted]

Right

Detective [redacted]

And this is [redacted] who? [redacted]

[redacted]

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

Gone to get a sandwich

[redacted]

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

And they had not come back

[redacted]

No sir; they had, they, uh, all right, they were starting to pull out. I got into the van because they opened the door for me, said there was room there, so I sat down in the floor of the van.

Detective [redacted]

Wasn't no room in there, was there?

[redacted]

No sir; nothing was properly arranged.

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

Now, let me ask you right here at this point; we get conflicting statements from some of the people we've talked to. You said that you, the other day, you didn't see any guns.

[redacted]

I didn't.

Detective [redacted]

And others have said they saw as many as four shotguns in that van.

[redacted]

I don't, I didn't see 'em no. They were already set in chairs.

Detective [redacted]

You couldn't of seen

[redacted]

I did not see 'em. I was setting on the

Detective [redacted]

Any pistols

[redacted]

Uh, [redacted] had a pistol on him, but it was, it was

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

It was in the car as far as I know.

Detective [redacted]

But he, [redacted] wasn't in the van.

[redacted]

No, he wasn't in the van. He wasn't in his car. He was in the car with, uh, [redacted] and [redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Okay, who's car does that belong to? Do you know?

[redacted]

The station wagon

Detective [redacted]

Yeah

[redacted]

That belonged to [redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

I didn't say there was no guns in that van. I said I didn't see none.

Detective [redacted]

Uh huh, okay

[redacted]

Yaw believe me

Detective [redacted]

That's right, that's what you said.

[redacted]

I'm, I'm

Detective [redacted]

That's exactly what you said.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

I'm trying to ——— to the best of my knowledge,

Yeah

To the best of my memory.

But I just wanted to go over with you again,  
because I know you want to get it right this time.

I tried to last time.

You got in the floorboard in the van

I sat on the floorboard

And sat on the floorboard

And sat on the floorboard

And ya, yaw left from down there about what  
time?

I guess about 10:30, something, I didn't have a  
watch around me. Ten-thirty (10:30) or 11:00.  
I don't know for sure.

Okay, and you drove straight

Uh, all right, we were driving up to where, uh

How many cars was in that caravan?

I don't know; let's see, there was one, two, three,  
four, five; about eight, eight or nine.

Can you name the cars.

No sir

The van

There was a truck with, uh, all right, there was  
[redacted]'s car, and there was a

Station wagon

And there was a car with [redacted] in it.

What kind of car was it?

I don't know. It was a funny ———  
new model cars it looked like.  
Anything over a '70 model looks new to me.

And the van

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Uh, no, the van was; there was another car. The van, naw, there was a truck. A truck with some kind of a camper; looked kind of like the kind you would carry hunting dogs in.

Detective [redacted]

Uh huh

Okay

[redacted]

Then the van

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

There, uh, there might of been four or five in front of 'em. I'm just giving you the ones I can kind of remember. I don't know for sure how many was there.

Detective [redacted]

Okay, but anyway somewhere around eight or nine.

[redacted]

Uh, we was pulling out, we was going down 220 to, uh, 85. That's when I saw [redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Wait a minute now, was there any women in any of these cars?

[redacted]

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

Do you know who they were?

[redacted]

No sir; one of 'em, uh, said this morning he'd caught the clap from one of 'em 'cause he went to get a doctor. [redacted] something I think he said her name was. 'cause he told [redacted] gave me the clap.'

Detective [redacted]

Well, do you know where, well okay; all right, okay; now you leave down there in these caravans, and you've got these cars and

[redacted]

I'm going

Detective [redacted]

The station wagon is not leading actually is it?

[redacted]

No sir

Detective [redacted]

Who was leading it?

[redacted]

I don't know who it was leading it.

Detective [redacted]

But you think it was a vehicle with

[redacted]

'Cause I was trying to look to see where [redacted] was.

Detective [redacted]

And [redacted] was the vehicle with the CB radio on it.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Yes, it was a vehicle with a CB radio on it. I was trying to find out where [redacted] and them was because they hadn't got back yet. As I said, I was waiting on them; that's why I [redacted] in the van.

Detective [redacted]

Was there a CB radio on the van?

[redacted]

Uh, yes

Detective [redacted]

Was there any conversation on the CB radio?

[redacted]

Uh, yes there was. There was, uh, are yaw behind us and so forth like this, you know.

Detective [redacted]

Can you tell

[redacted]

A couple of people talking about porch monkeys.

Detective [redacted]

And you heard the transmission on the CB.

[redacted]

Oh yes; and I was trying to reach [redacted] 'cause I kept breaking for [redacted] in the night hawk car trying to reach [redacted]

Detective [redacted]

You were trying to call on the CB yourself.

[redacted]

Yeah; I was trying to reach [redacted] in the night hawk's car. See, he wasn't in the van, and I was trying to find out where he was at.

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Why's it called the night hawk car?

[redacted]

Well, [redacted] goes by night hawk on the CB.

Detective [redacted]

Oh

[redacted]

He use to be the night hawk of the, uh, Klan when we were with [redacted] and, uh, [redacted] and them.

Detective [redacted]

Uh huh; okay

[redacted]

Then, uh, I saw [redacted] just before we, uh, got to 220. He was pulling around everybody, pulled up along side of us, and I said, 'Wander what that fool's doing riding in the caravan.

Detective [redacted]:

What was he driving?

[redacted]

All right, he was driving [redacted]'s car. The car right here.



Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

He pulled around, and where at?

In front of, they was motioning for him, and he, they said he was going back to get [REDACTED] and them; that they had passed [REDACTED]

Uh huh

Pierce, and they was the federated Klan.

Going back to get [REDACTED]

Yes sir; he said he had spotted 'em, and he went back to get 'em so everybody pulled over to the side.

Did he talk to you on the CB?

Naw, he told somebody else. He pulled up beside of 'em and told them, and I asked them on the CB what he was doing.

Did he motion for 'em to stop?

Yes

He was going back to get, uh, [REDACTED].

[REDACTED] the federated Klan.

Federated Klan

Yes sir, the federated Klan. F-e-d-e-r-a-t-e-d, I believe it is.

They — yaw waited there at 220

At 220 facing 85, I believe it was 85 we was facing. I not sure because I don't know the roads good. It was a

How long did ya wait there?

About 10 minutes.

Okay

Uh, from there, finally he pulled back up, and, uh, pulled in between us and the truck that was in front of us; [REDACTED] did.

And pulled directly in front of him.

First he pulled up and talked to [REDACTED], but then they started pulling out, and we let him in front of us, told him to get in front of us, you know, to let him in the caravan.

b6  
b7C

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

In front of the van; okay

Okay, then we went from there, and I was still settin

Now yaw had these guns in the car all this time.

All right; the only guns I knew of that was in the car was the AR15 and my pump shotgun. I knew of no other guns in the car.

And you put that in your car over

Over at my house in Winston. I went in the house, now I didn't know, I wasn't out there. I know they were selling some Klan patches out there, but I didn't know what else was going on out there. I went in the house.

Is that the same AR15 you seen [REDACTED] with down there at the house.

No, it was a different one.

A different one.

I didn't know the Army light was even with 'em until, like I said, when they walked in with it like that I was surprised, and I asked [REDACTED] what we would be doing.

Okay, so there's two, well, that Army light, is it fully automatic or semi-automatic?

Semi-automatic

Okay

As far as I know. I don't believe it's fully automatic.

Like I said, I was surprised. I didn't know it was there.

Uh huh

Uh, next thing I knowd, we was going down the road, and, uh, people said, 'Did you make the corner, did you make the corner,' and they said, 'Yeah, go ahead. We're right behind you.' And then somebody said, 'There's a police car on this side of us over here.' Somebody laughed, 'Let 'em go. They won't bother nobody.' And they turned a couple more corners, and somebody said, 'You still back there,'

b6  
b7C

and they said, 'Yeah.' The guy in the van said 'Yeah, we're right here.' And, uh, this is when the cars stopped. They didn't move no more.

[redacted] this's when they all stopped, and they said, 'What's the holdup,' and they said, 'They're attacking the cars, they're kicking the cars.' I hadn't seen nothing. I was still setting in the floorboard. I didn't know what was said or if anybody said anything to 'em or whatever else at that point.

You haven't got the picture of [redacted] have you?

Okay, I'll go get it.

Ah, well, you don't need

Yeah, hold on just a minute.

I'm showing you a picture here Mr. [redacted] of a subject. Can you tell me who that is.

[redacted]

Okay, is that representing him as he is now?

No, but that's [redacted] That's [redacted] I know him.

Does he have a beard now?

No sir, he, uh, he doesn't have a beard now.

Okay

Now, I want to show you a picture of, uh,

[redacted]

This guy right her. Who is this?

That's [redacted] uh, —

Does that represent him fairly accurately?

No, his hair is, uh, well his hair is not like that really. It's brushed back but bolder side-burns

But, you know that is him.

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

b6  
b7C

Detective [REDACTED]

Is that the guy you saw down there with,  
uh,

The AR15

Detective [REDACTED]

And he was firing at the crowd

Yes sir

Detective [REDACTED]

At random

I saw him on my left hand side there. He was  
on my left hand side.

Detective [REDACTED]

Okay

Not right beside of me, but he was on, you know,  
kind of to my back, to the left.

Detective [REDACTED]

Now, these pictures I showed you of [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED], did you see him with a weapon?

Yes sir

Detective [REDACTED]

Where at

I saw him with a weapon at Cooks that morning.  
He had his AR15 in the car. He also had a  
revolver, pearl handle revolver. I believe it  
was a .38 or .357. That's usually what he  
carries, but it was a pearl handle, dark blue  
steel.

Detective [REDACTED]

Could you see

And I saw him in the house again with an Army  
light; what they call an Army light.

Detective [REDACTED]

In that house off where

On 220; he also had possession of the, uh, the  
tear gas grenade. He had that.

Detective [REDACTED]

Okay; you saw him with a Army light.

Yes sir

Detective [REDACTED]

With a banana clip.

Yes sir; with a banana type clip. It was a

Detective [REDACTED]

Did you make any comments about that clip?

[redacted]

Yes sir; I told him it was illegal, and it constituted an automatic weapon according to what I understood it to be the laws on it. Anything over 30 was considered automatic, 30 rounds.

Detective [redacted]

Did you see either one of these fire a gun; these two pictures that I showed you?

[redacted]

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

Who'd you see fire one?

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Are you identifying [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]; how many times did he fire, do you know?

[redacted]

I don't know. I was too scared to even

Detective [redacted]

What was he firing?

[redacted]

A .12 gauge Remington pump shotgun with Number 6 shot, bird shot in it, regular .12 gauge not magnums. They were red pasteboard type.

Detective [redacted]

And he was shooting into the crowd.

[redacted]

Sir

Detective [redacted]

Did you see anybody fall when he was shooting?

[redacted]

I wasn't watching where anybody was shooting really.

Detective [redacted]

This was down there where this occurred

[redacted]

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

And all the shooting took place

[redacted]

Yes

Detective [redacted]

That you saw [redacted] shooting. Did you see [redacted] shooting?

[redacted]

No sir; I didn't see him. I didn't see their car. I knowd that their car was there.

Detective [redacted]

But you didn't see it. Okay

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

I kind of [redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Okay, let's get back now to when, excuse me, back to when the van stopped.

[redacted]

The van stopped. [redacted] stopped, who was driving the Falcon

Detective [redacted]

All right, is this in this black section?

[redacted]

Yes sir, right there where it all happened at.

Detective [redacted]

Okay, and what had started, what happened?

[redacted]

All right, the driver said, 'Down, they're attacking us.'

Detective [redacted]

Who was the driver?

[redacted]

I don't know his name.

Detective [redacted]

Pick his picture out.

Okay

[redacted]

The only way I saw him was from his back view.

Detective [redacted]

You picked out

[redacted]

The best I could recog, identify him because the only thing I saw was his back when I was setting on the floorboard behind him.

Detective [redacted]

You picked out a picture of [redacted], and he said, 'They're attacking us.'

[redacted]

Okay, and this one here was setting beside the driver on the other side of the van.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

And this [redacted] here

Detective [redacted]

A picture of [redacted] setting up front.

[redacted]

Yes sir, beside of the driver; it was kind of bucket seats in the van.

Detective [redacted]

Did he have a gun?

[redacted]

I haven't seen one yet.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

And [redacted] here, [redacted]

Okay

Said, 'They're kicking the cars and trying to turn 'em over.' Then this man here jumped up in front of the van on the passenger's side.

This man, who is identified as [redacted], jumped out on the passenger's side.

Yes sir

He was the first one out of the truck.

Yes sir

I mean out of the van.

Out of the van, yes sir.

Did he have a gun when he got out?

I hadn't seen one.

What'd he do?

He pulled open the van door to slide it back.

Okay

Then [redacted] jumps out behind him out of the van.

Okay

Then everybody just starts coming out of the van with sticks. That's all I'd seen at that time. Some of 'em had sticks, and I did not have no stick on me. All I had was my hands at that time. I had, I didn't know what I had in my hands.

One of 'em started to hit three little kids.

Wait a minute. Okay

One of 'em started to hit three little kids.

Do you know who it was?

I believe it was [redacted], yeah. It was happening so fast at that point there, I didn't know what was going on for sure.

Okay

I hollered at him, 'No, don't hit them children,' and he jumped over 'em. Must of been him

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C



[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Knock at door

Detective [redacted]

Come on in

Naw, he was the one that jumped over some kids and got hit by a reporter; this one here.

Yeah; okay

And, uh

Reporter hit; you saw a reporter hit, uh,

Well, a man with a camera hit him, and he was standing there close by with the reporters.

And what was he doing to get hit?

I don't know; I don't know what nobody was doing at that point. This, uh, all right, I'm trying to figure out which one of these two it was. I

What'd he hit him with?

Hit him with a stick. One of them, uh, sign sticks, 2 x 2's.

In the head.

Yes sir

What'd he do?

He was trying to get away from him. Now, one of these two here, and I can't figure out which one it was. I'm trying my best, and; grabbed that stick up, one of those stakes they had with the sign put on it

Uh

On one of the 2 x 2's. Sir

Go on

All right, they had sticks, and we had sticks. At that time, I did not have a stick.

Okay

Ah, one of the members who was, ah, I've seen before of the workers.

Go on

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Okay, now, I was trying to figure out if this was the guy, I believe it was, that had went down there with me. He didn't have nothing in his hand. I was trying to figure out if it was him. You know, they've got a lot of checked shirts in here.

Detective [redacted]

Yeah, I think this is the one that got shot.

[redacted]

Uh, okay, he was in front of me. The one who at China Grove, the party leader or whatever it is down there

Detective [redacted]

Uh huh

[redacted]

The Workers Revolutionary Party that was in China Grove, he started running backwards and attacking my, I, everytime I think, I think he had a stick. I'm not sure. But the next thing I knowd, this man brought up a shotgun.

Detective [redacted]

That's [redacted] that you, there that you picked out you believe was the one that was running backwards.

[redacted]

Uh, no, he was chasing the other guy.

Detective [redacted]

Oh

[redacted]

We were trying to run 'em away from us.

Detective [redacted]

Okay; was chasing you

[redacted]

That's the only thing I can figure out. Why was we charging, I don't know unless it was trying to run 'em away from us. And I remember us hollering and everybody else

Detective [redacted]

Was it a white guy?

[redacted]

Um, I don't believe it, know whether he was white, I think, white or black or what really.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

He's short and got dark hair and a beard..

Detective [redacted]

Okay, I believe that's a white male.

[redacted]

Okay, he, uh, that was the first shotgun I saw. He reached and grabbed a shotgun that was laying on the curb.

Detective [redacted]

This guy here.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

No sir, the man that this guy was chasing did. The guy from the workers party or Revolutionary Workers Party.

Detective [redacted]

Oh; where was that shotgun at?

[redacted]

Laying on the curb in the front of the truck. All right the truck, the street went this a way and this way. The truck was parked here; and at the front of this truck about three feet on the curb on the right hand side of the curb looking down the road.

Detective [redacted]

Picked up a shotgun.

[redacted]

Yes sir; he brought it up toward the guy like he was going to aim it right between his throat, you know, about his neck, and the guy grabbed it.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

And they were going from one side, you know, backwards and forths tugging with the shotgun.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

At that point in time, I saw two more, and I ran,

Detective [redacted]

Saw two more what?

[redacted]

Guns

Detective [redacted]

Who had 'em?

[redacted]

I don't know, there was two black guys.

Detective [redacted]

What kind of guns was those?

[redacted]

Looked like shotguns

Detective [redacted]

And you ran.

[redacted]

I ran back toward the van, and I was hollering 'They've got a gun, they've got guns.' This is when it started out, 'Where's our guns, where's our guns.' The trunk was being opened on the car. There was [redacted] with the keys. I don't know who all was around me at that point. I really don't. This, like I said, I was scared.

Detective [redacted]

Uh huh

[redacted]

I was reacting, not thinking. I was reacting from the time I jumped out of the van, not thinking.

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]s, where [redacted] was at the car.

[redacted] had parked in front of the van, stopped in front of the van. At that point, I don't believe there was any cars there. I believe we could of got out of there. I [redacted] they got up in there.

Uh huh

I heard a shot go off, and another shot go off.

Well now, wait a minute. [redacted] went back to [redacted]s car; what'd he do?

Naw, I didn't say [redacted] went back. I said we went back. I ran back. I was hollering, 'They got guns.' [redacted] was fumbling with the keys trying to get the key in the trunk

Okay

To get it open.

Now where'd this guy come out with this gun he's got there?

I don't know.

That's one of yaw's fellows.

This is the guy that was in here. I didn't even know we had a shotgun. I didn't know he had a gun.

But you see it there in the picture don't you?

Yes sir; I'm not denying he had one, I'm just saying I didn't see no other gun at that time.

It's a shotgun, riot gun too.

All right, now he's up front. All right, now, he's right here before the trunk got opened. Uh, right here he is get, trying to get the trunk open as you can see. There's one, two guys with a shotgun there.

That's right; where's the other one?

Um, all right, right here, this guy; see, he's got one in his hand though before the trunk is open, see. All right, he's not got one here, he's not got one here; but here he has got one, and the trunk hadn't been opened. Where'd it come from; I don't know. I told you. Guns were coming from places that 'I didn't know where they were at.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Uh huh

See, the trunk hadn't been opened yet. You can see 'em right here. He's got his hands crossed here.

[redacted] started handing out guns.

Yeah, all right here, all right, the trunk's getting opened. Wait a minute, the trunk's right here. The trunk's being opened here.

That's you standing right there.

They're swinging around aiming at us.

Sure looks that way, but he ain't here. He ain't here.

Right here he is. Swinging the shotgun while he's trying to open it. Here he is in front of us. He's pumping it. See here; all right, it ain't pumped here. Here it has been pumped.

Yeah

And now he's swinging back around. Aimed right at us. This is right, I guess, before or after it's done; I don't know. This must be after because there's no car in front of us.

Okay; okay, wh, what happened when they started getting the guns.

Okay, I think [redacted] here got my gun. The reason he got my gun, he was in front of me. But from the looks of it, they had more guns in there because there was somebody leaning inside.

[redacted] got your gun, and what'd he do with it?

That's something \_\_\_\_\_

I took it out of his hand. This, the 16 year old boy here, I took it out of his hand; and I started firing from my

Was he trying to fire it?

He was, yeah, he was going to fire, return the fire.

Okay

But he didn't. I took it away from him.

b6  
b7C

Detective [REDACTED]

Did he ever fire?

I don't think so, no. As I had before, I don't know if I put three or four, shot three or four rounds, but I know I had four in there. I only think I shot three; but I don't believe the youngin shot one, no. This was happening so fast that I'm, I'm trying my best to give you an accurate a memory as I can from it, okay.

b6  
b7C  
Detective [REDACTED]

And you don't know whether he shot or not, but he was pointing it like he was going to.

He had reached in; all right, see, he was in front of me right here

Detective [REDACTED]

Uh huh

All right, right here, the trunk's got ah get opened. All right now, the trunk's just coming open. There's somebody reaching inside. I haven't got a gun in my hand. He had jumped in front of me. Remember I said I took the gun out of somebody's hands

Detective [REDACTED]

Yeah

I didn't, you know, I didn't want ah tell you who's hands at first

Detective [REDACTED]

Yeah

Okay, so he was in front of me.

Detective [REDACTED]

Yes sir

Detective [REDACTED]

Did he fire it?

I don't know really. I don't believe he did.

Detective [REDACTED]

Was he fixing to?

Yes sir

Detective [REDACTED]

Pointing it at the people.

He was pointing it

Detective [REDACTED]

Okay; but you just don't know whether he did or not.

I don't. Really I honestly don't.

Detective [REDACTED]

Okay

[redacted]

Sometimes I felt like asking you a couple times \_\_\_\_\_

'cause it can make you remember everything \_\_\_\_\_ So maybe it sounds stupid, but I'm serious as hell. I've tried my best to give you a true, so you'd know I'm telling you the truth.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Yeah, I, I

I want you to know I'm trying to be honest with ya.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]:

I don't want to put nothing in your mouth, you know.

Detective [redacted]

No, I know you won't do that. I won't let you. I mean, I, not even to, you know, save my ass or anybody else's ass, I won't let you do that.

[redacted]

You grabbed it away from him because you knew he, he's too young to be messing with it.

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

I don't know why I did that; I don't know if it was that or because I was afraid.

And that's, what'd you do

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

I said, I said, I'm reacting, I'm reacting, not thinking.

When you grabbed it, what'd you start to do?

All right, I put it on my hip, shots were already being fired, I pumped it, I shoot, I am not aiming at anything or anyone

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Uh huh

Now I don't care if you put \_\_\_\_\_

It's going to come out the same way 'cause I did not. And all the time, I was thinking let's just get 'em back and get out of here, get 'em back and get out of here. I saw people jumping behind cars and stuff like this, you know.

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

How many times did you fire?

I thought I fired three times, but there's four

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Did you fire in the direction of the people?

No, I didn't fire at people. I fired over their heads; and I, the ones where I fired at, there was nobody in that immediate direction because I knowd

b6  
b7C



I had a short gun, you know, the short barrel, and it was a wide spread pattern. I didn't want ah hit nobody.

Detective [REDACTED]

Well

I wanted to scare 'em, but I didn't want ah hit nobody.

Detective [REDACTED]

The Channel 2 News camera was filming you shooting; and the only thing it don't show, it don't show it on your hip.

Does it show, I thought I had, well I bring it up from here because

Detective [REDACTED]

It shows you bomb, and you can see the flash from it. It was up level with your shoulder. It don't any time show it down on your hip. That's the only thing

I don't remember bringing it up there.

Detective [REDACTED]

Huh

I don't remember bringing it up there.

Detective [REDACTED]

Well, it sure shows it. It shows all of you there shooting. It shows [REDACTED] shooting, it shows you shooting; and it's right up on your shoulder, and it's on level. It ain't up in the air, it ain't over here, it ain't

There was a car with people jumping behind it at that angle, but I didn't shoot at the people behind it though. I really didn't.

Detective [REDACTED]

Well, it, I'm just telling you what I

Okay, I know what you're saying.

Detective [REDACTED]

And it's going to make you out a liar on that part 'cause it shows that shotgun level, and it shows

I don't, I don't never bring it up level like that. That's what I'm saying.

Detective [REDACTED]

It don't ever show it with it down like that. It shows you standing right there and all of you around that car shooting. It shows them shooting at something with a

I mean, that I'm telling you the best that I can.

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Detective [REDACTED]

Yeah, I think you are.

I'm telling you the best I can.

But I have to be honest with you what I've seen.

Okay, I'm

You know, I

I understand. You told me this last night remember.

Well, no I don't believe I did.

Yeah, last night you said

I just said, I believe, what if I told you, that the film showed you doing it different. I believe I said something like that.

Well

And that kind of made you mad; but today I just thought I'd tell you

Okay

For sure

Okay, I mean, I wasn't trying to, I don't know,

You see if you'd even had the shotgun down on your hip, it'd of even been higher than this guy holding it right there. But it shows it just like this, and it shows it kicking back, and it's, you know.

I'm not denying I fired it, no.

Doyou know whether you hit anybody or not?

No, I didn't hit nobody 'cause I watched that, I did watch that, I didn't hit nobody.

Are you sure?

I did not; it would, like I said, I wish you would bring a doctor to hypnotize me so you'd get it all locked up 'cause you'll find that I'm telling the truth.

Well, you might not of knowd whether you did or not. You're shooting in their direction. All of 'em shooting, who knows

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

I'm reacting

Who knows who hit who.

I'm reacting, I'm not thinking.

Well you put it on, you say, you still continue to put it on your hip and pumped it three or four times

I'm putting it up here, pumping it and shooting it. I felt I, I thought I'd put it on my hip.

Well you say now you put it up to your shoulder.

I thought I'd put it up, I'm taking your word for it that I didn't put it on my hip.

Well, uh, anyway

I'm giving you the best

You fired the gun

I'm giving it to my; my, best of my recollection,

Okay

You understand me

You fired the gun three times.

Three or four times. I thought I fired it three, but the chamber had four in it, there was no more in it. I reached to the side to get somemore shells, but I did not fire 'em, and those same rounds we e in the car, that I turned after I had fired

Did you reload?

After I had fired 'em, you see, I reached into the car. This is when I saw [redacted] up on the car aiming and firing with, uh, with, uh, what'd ou call it, ark, let's see

Army light or the AR

No, the AR, AR15; and this man here with the long barrel gun, which I believe was a pump shotgun. I, the best I could remember, was a long barrel, looked like

Was he firing right into the crowd?

He said to me right after we started to

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Naw, [redacted]

Just as we were trying

This is [redacted]

[redacted] was firing right into the area. I

That's this guy right in the picture.

Yeah, I was reaching around into the trunk. I saw him firing. I didn't see where he was firing at because I was reaching into the trunk.

Uh huh; how many times did you fire, do you know?

I don't know.

And then you say, uh

This guy here.

[redacted] firing a, a long barrel shotgun.

Yes sir; it looked like a shotgun. I believe it was a pump in the way it looked; a long barrel pump.

Okay; did ya see anybody falling?

There was one close that just fell, I believe.

Was he white or black?

I don't know. I really don't know.

Did ya see any blood?

No sir; I never saw no blood the whole time.

Okay; what'd yaw do after

All right; this guy, turned, all right, I said, 'Let's get the hell out of here. Come on, get out of here.' I was trying to, I was trying to shoot over their heads, get 'em down, get 'em out of the way so that we could get out of there. They started piling in the cars, and this guy turned and said, 'I think I got three of 'em. I got three of 'em.'

That's after you got in the van.

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

No, this was before he put his gun down.

Uh

'I got three of 'em.'

That's what he told the officers.

I'm not lying to you now.

He sure did, told the officers that.

I told you, you can take and put me under hypnosis or truth serum or lie detector test

So after that, yaw started to leave, got in the van

This man come running up the road

And they stopped to pick him up.

They backed to pick him up

What's his name?

[redacted] something

I guess that's what is

[redacted] was he running, walking, what'd he have in his hand?

A stick

Running with a stick

He had one of those 2 x 2's like they had was up on the truck they were using.

And somebody said stop and pick him up.

Yeah; they stopped, hollered for him, then they backed up to pick him up.

Then they, yaw

Then they took off again. Th, then they said

There's some people behind, behind or something. I don't know what it was they were hollering about. I didn't see it because I was back in the floorboard.

Detective [REDACTED]

Did you see more guns?

In the van

Detective [REDACTED]

The only gun I saw was mine then in the van.

Na, what I mean, did you see more?

Detective [REDACTED]

The people behind the — ; I didn't see who they were.

Detective [REDACTED]

Saw some more people, and yaw, that's when

They

Naw, I said, 'Get out of here.' I thought it was still, you know, communist party and them people there. I said, 'Get out of here.'

Detective [REDACTED]

Those were officers.

And he hollered it was, uh, then somebody said, 'No it's the law;' and we said, 'Well, you'd better then.' So that's when they, uh, stopped the truck, and the law come up and told us to get out. I left my shotgun where it was at in the van, got out and layed on the ground like they told us to do. And the rest of it was, yaw know.

Detective [REDACTED]

Okay, now let me ask you about Jerry Smith. You see him shooting anything.

No sir

Detective [REDACTED]

You didn't see him shooting a pistol.

He was one of the first ones out of the truck. I didn't see him shooting though.

Detective [REDACTED]

Okay; okay, how long've you been, uh

Sir

Detective [REDACTED]

How long've you been in charge of, uh

About five months, four and a half to five months.

Detective [REDACTED]

Okay; been in a Nazis party

[redacted]

Yes sir; before that I was in the, uh, Federated Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

Detective [redacted]

Did you have a title there?

[redacted]

Naw, I resigned until [redacted] had me to do special investigation work for him to spy on his own members.

Detective [redacted]

Okay

[redacted]

Then he wanted me to take and build an army to take and overthrowing the imperial wizard and I wouldn't do it, and that's why I had so much trouble with him: and I had to join up with somebody to keep him off of me. I wished I had done now what I wanted to do back then was to get my family; my wife and my baby

Detective [redacted]

You're

[redacted]

And get out of here

Detective [redacted]

You're, your brother has brought over to me some material here and, uh, a deputy sheriff, uh, by the name of Sergeant [redacted] that, that you requested

[redacted]

A deputy sheriff

Detective [redacted]

Yeah

[redacted]

It's suppose to be a police department

Detective [redacted]

Police officer, excuse me

[redacted]

Yeah, he's a

Detective [redacted]

Sergeant [redacted], and he, he said you wanted to give me this willingly and voluntarily and that you'll help me with some names and

[redacted]

Yes sir

Detective [redacted]

We could keep this for our records.

[redacted]

Names of some people that was there, and, pictures and all to help me get you, help you better; I'm trying to help you the best I can.

Detective [redacted]

Is there anything at all now that I need to go back and ask you that we've left out?

[redacted]

Not that I can think of at this point.



Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

[redacted]

Detective [redacted]

Soft voice

Detective [redacted]

Now let me ask you a question. Did you at  
anytime see [redacted] fire a gun?

No sir, I didn't.

Did you see, uh, his brother-in-law fire a  
gun?

His brother-in-law

Is there anybody that you saw

I don't, his brother, you mean his stepson.

Junior

Junior, no I don't think [redacted] fired a shotgun.  
I'm not sure.

Okay, did you see anybody that you can't remember  
their name have a gun?

This man; uh, he said he got three, and [redacted] said,  
'I got my share.'

Okay

And that was only one comment, and I

All right

I didn't even see all them guns around me like  
that.

Do you know of anybody that was there that we  
hadn't got besides these two?

[redacted]

Have you got a picture of [redacted]?

Yes sir

Would you show it to me.

Maybe you thought you had

[REDACTED]

On November 4, 1979, Captain BYRON THOMAS, Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department, advised that [REDACTED] had been charged with four counts of First-Degree Murder and one count of Conspiracy to Commit Murder, with the warrants issued on November 4, 1979. [REDACTED]'s whereabouts were unknown, but he was initially believed to have fled to the Winston-Salem, North Carolina, area after the November 3, 1979, incident.

On November 8, 1979, Assistant District Attorney [REDACTED], 18th Prosecutorial District, Greensboro, North Carolina, requested the assistance of the FBI in locating [REDACTED]. On November 8, 1979, United States Attorney [REDACTED], granted authority for issuance of a Federal Complaint.

On November 8, 1979, the authorized complaint was filed by SA [REDACTED] before United States Magistrate HERMAN A. SMITH, Middle District of North Carolina, Greensboro, North Carolina, and a warrant issued the same date charging [REDACTED], with violation of Title 18, Section 1073, U. S. Code. Bond was recommended at \$500,000.

[REDACTED] is described as follows:

Race:	White
Sex:	Male
Date of Birth:	[REDACTED]
Place of Birth:	Arlington, Virginia
Height:	6 feet 1 inch tall
Weight:	245 pounds
Eyes:	Blue
Hair:	Red
Complexion:	Fair
Winston-Salem, North Carolina, Police Department Number:	46228

CE 44-3527

Operator's License:

North Carolina Operator's  
License Number 3872870,  
to expire December 19, 1979

Fingerprint

Classification  
(Henry System):

14 M 1 T II 9  
S 1 U III 10

[REDACTED]

On November 4, 1979, Detective [REDACTED]  
Greensboro Police Department, advised that [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] had been arrested this date on murder charges  
similar to the charges filed against 12 other participants  
in the caravan. [REDACTED] advised that [REDACTED] had voluntarily  
appeared at the ATF Office, Winston-Salem, North Carolina;  
where Greensboro Police Department took him into custody  
and transported him to Greensboro Police Department. [REDACTED]  
advised that [REDACTED] refused any comment until he received  
advice of counsel.

It was subsequently determined from Captain BYRON  
THOMAS, Greensboro Police Department, that [REDACTED] is  
represented by Attorney [REDACTED]

On November 11, 1979, Captain THOMAS advised that  
all the individuals charged with murder remain in custody  
at the Guilford County Jail, Greensboro, North Carolina,  
without bond except [REDACTED] a fugitive.

b6  
b7C

CE 44-3527

BJB:jmw

1

The following investigation was conducted by  
Special Agent [redacted] at Lincolnton, North  
Carolina:

On November 5, 1979, Chief of Police TOMMY  
BURGIN, Lincolnton Police Department, made available copies  
of arrest records for [redacted]

and  
[redacted]

[redacted] was arrested on October 9, 1965,  
for a public drunk and paid Court costs. He was  
arrested on June 15, 1968, for improper passing and paid  
Court costs. He was arrested on August 20, 1978, for  
inspection ticket violation and paid Court costs.

[redacted] was arrested on June 11, 1970,  
for open beer and paid Court costs, on December 5, 1972,  
for failure to yield and paid Court costs, and on  
January 15, 1979, for stop sign violation. This case  
was dismissed.

[redacted] has the following record  
of arrests:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Offense</u>	<u>Disposition</u>
January 9, 1962	Suspicion of Larceny	Not Guilty
August 19, 1962	Aiding and Abetting in Breaking and Entering	Not Guilty
November 20, 1962	Two counts Breaking and Entering and Larceny	Received 4 months active jail time and 6 months suspend for a 5 year period and was ordered to pay \$150 fine
November 23, 1963	Assault with a Deadly Weapon to wit knife	No disposition shown

CE 44-3527

2

July 1, 1968.	Trespassing	Paid Court costs
October 31, 1968	Disorderly Conduct	Paid Court costs
February 17, 1972	Following too close	Paid Court costs

b6  
b7C  
[redacted] was arrested April 24, 1965, for disorderly conduct, disposition not shown.

[redacted] was arrested September 1, 1972, for Improper Registration and on December 13, 1972, for Exceeding Safe Speed. He was found guilty on both charges, but judgment is not shown.

CE 44-3527

CBW:kmc

1

The following investigation was conducted by  
Special Agent [REDACTED], on November 5,  
1979:

AT LINCOLN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Detective [REDACTED] Lincoln County Sheriff's  
Office, Lincolnton, North Carolina, advised that the  
records of the Sheriff's Office revealed the following  
information:

Colonel [REDACTED] Route 4, Hendersonville,  
North Carolina, arrested August 16, 1972, for driving  
on the wrong side of the road. [REDACTED] was described  
as a white male, date of birth-[REDACTED] height-  
5 feet 10 inches, weight-155 pounds, hair-gray, eyes-  
brown.

b6  
b7C

[REDACTED], Lincolnton, North  
Carolina, arrested November 19, 1971, for assault on a  
female and June 6, 1978, for failure to appear (no charge  
for which he failed to appear listed). [REDACTED] was  
described as a white male, date of birth-[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] place of birth-Catawba County, height-5 feet 6 inches,  
weight-130 pounds, hair and eyes-brown, Social Security  
Number [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] arrested August 30, 1975,  
for driving under the influence and speeding 90 miles  
per hour in a 55 mile zone and on October 13, 1972, for  
"equipment violation."

[REDACTED] was described as a white male, date of  
birth-[REDACTED] height-5 feet 10 inches, weight-  
145 pounds, hair-brown, eyes-blue, place of birth-Lincoln  
County, North Carolina.

b6  
b7C

Detective [REDACTED] stated that the Sheriff's  
Department has no arrest record for the following individuals:

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

CE 44-3527

Records of the Identification Division, FBI Headquarters, Washington, D. C., reflect on a name search basis that the following individuals listed below have criminal records:

b6  
b7C



FBI Number 96 4

FBI Number 4-48

FBI Number 716

No FBI number

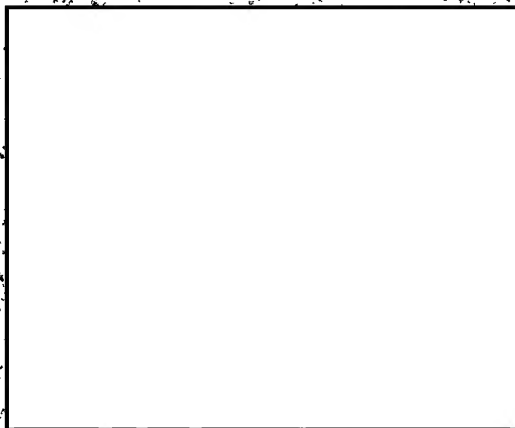
FBI Number 256

No FBI number

FBI Number 757

FBI Number 767

Identification records were negative regarding the following subjects:



b6  
b7C



INVESTIGATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537

Use of the following FBI record, NUMBER **36 454 E**, is REGULATED BY LAW. It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED. When further explanation of arrest charge or disposition is needed, consult with the agency that contributed the fingerprints.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
PD Winston-Salem NC	<div></div> 38549	9-29-59	DC	stret
PD Greensboro NC	<div></div> 63303	8-2-64	A with deadly weapon (serious injury)	
SO Miami FL	<div></div> 82452	9-5-64	DC vag	rel bond re- turnable to Justice of the Peace Dist #1 Dade Co FL
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	<div></div> 182 878	9-23-65	Assault with deadly weapon	4 mos
PD Phila PA	<div></div> 400594	10-31-66	CCDW	b6 b7C
PD Phila PA	<div></div> 400 594	12-9-67	contempt of crt	
PD Phila PA	<div></div> 400594	5-13-68	resist arrest. DC	
PD Phila PA	<div></div> 400594	2-10-69	DC	
PD Winston-Salem NC	<div></div> 38549	1-12-72	Poss of Marij	No probable cause 2-22-72

SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE

Use of the following information from FBI record, NUMBER 96 454 E, IS REGULATED BY LAW.  
It is released FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED.

**Description and Related Data:**

Race: W

Sex: M

Height: 68"

Weight: 210

Hair: Brown

Eyes: Blue

Date and Place of Birth:  Forsyth Co.

Scars and Marks: Unknown

b6  
b7CAddress: (In 1972)  Winston-Salem, NC

Occupation: Unknown

Social Security Number: Unknown

SINCE IDENTIFICATION PRINTS FOR AN IDENTIFIED NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE INTERESTED.

## IDENTIFICATION DIVISION

The following FBI record, NUMBER 4 481 G

is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED ON	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
USM Asheville NC	[REDACTED] #42333-12-591	4-7-67	USC T 10 Sec 1702 obstruction of correspond- ence	
USM Asheville NC	[REDACTED] #42333-12-591	4-18-67	obstruction of correspondence T 10 Sec 1702	1 yr 1 day \$100 F & pay back check 4-18-67 1 yr 1 day 100 F & pay back check 9/10/67
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	[REDACTED] #F5575-315-11240- 15	5-18-67	(A) - (B) worthless check	(a) 30 das (b) 30 das exp of A (c) 30 das exp of B 6-11-67 escape 6-11-67 reap 3 mos
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	[REDACTED] #F55753151124613 4	6-14-67	Prison Escape	

SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR  
AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED  
YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

Information shown on this Identification Record represents data furnished FBI by fingerprint contributors. Where final disposition is not shown or further explanation of charge is desired, communicate with agency contributing those fingerprints.

Notations indicated by \* are NOT based on fingerprints in FBI files but are listed only as investigative leads as being possibly identical with subject of this record.

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION  
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20535

Use of the following information from FBI record, NUMBER 4 481 G, is REGULATED BY LAW.  
It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED.

Description and Related Data:

Race: W  
Sex: M  
Height: 66"  
Weight: 120  
Hair: Brown  
Eyes: Brown

Date and Place of Birth: [REDACTED] Catawba Co., NC

Scars and Marks: Scars on stomach

Address: (In 1967) [REDACTED] Vale, NC

Occupation: Unknown

Social Security Number: Unknown

SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR  
AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED  
YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

b6  
b7C

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION  
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537

Use of the following FBI record, NUMBER 716 288 Y4, is REGULATED BY LAW. It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED. When further explanation of arrest charge or disposition is needed, communicate directly with the agency that contributed the fingerprints.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
PD Winston-Salem NC	<div></div> #46228	4-2-71 b6 b7C	storebreaking & larceny	

Use of the following FBI record, NUMBER **None Assigned**, is REGULATED BY LAW. It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED. When further explanation of arrest charge or disposition is needed, communicate directly with the agency that contributed the fingerprints.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
Dept of Corr Rec Sec Raleigh NC	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> #F7192-092- 10846-55-1-3	10-26-70 b6 b7C	1. bail on female 2. NS 3. DUI	1. 6 mos 2. 6 mos conc w/1 3. 4 mos conc w/1
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE INTERESTED.</p> </div>				

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537

Use of the following information from FBI record, NUMBER None Assigned, is REGULATED BY LAW.  
It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED.

Description and Related Data:

Race: W

Sex: M

Height: 5'11"

Weight: 155

Hair: Br

Eyes: Br

Date and Place of Birth: Lincoln County

b6  
b7C

Scars and Marks: None

Address: Lincolnton, North Carolina in 1970

Occupation: Furniture Factory

Social Security Number: unk

SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR  
AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIES  
YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION  
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537**

Use of the following FBI record, NUMBER 256 604 D, is REGULATED BY LAW. It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED. When further explanation of arrest charge or disposition is needed, communicate directly with the agency that contributed the fingerprints.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
SO Gaffney SC	<div></div> 4383	7-13-59	auto T  b6 b7C	case dism
USM Greenville SC	<div></div> 1-538	8-7-59	auto T	8-18-59 until he reaches 21 on chg of C/12,379 auto T 8-18-59 until 21 yrs of age conc w/ C/12,379 on chg of C/12,380 auto T 8-18-59 until 21 yrs of age conc w/ C/12,379 on chg of C/12,381 auto T
<p>SINCE RECEIVED FINGERPRINTS NOT AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE INTERESTED.</p>				
Natl Tr School Wash DC	<div></div> 19119-N	8-18-59	FJDA Dyer Act	min 4 yrs 11 mos 24 das 6-28-61 Par.
FBI Charlotte NC	<div></div>	7-25-61  b6 b7C	Auto L 3 counts by NCHP possible Fed Parole Violator	
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	<div></div> 115-278-B	Nov 17 prt rec 12-15-61	escape first offense	6 mos expr of A
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	<div></div> 115278 C	12-9-61	BEEL	2 yrs bal on ACB conc W/C 7-16-62 Escape 7-16-62 Recap



## IDENTIFICATION DIVISION

The following FBI record, NUMBER

256 606 D

is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ON

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND ADDRESS	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
Central Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	[REDACTED] 0116-270-22	9-6-62	D. S. E & L. & R B. escape	D. 2 yrs B. 12 mos
FBI Charlotte NC	[REDACTED] #CE-42-31320	8-21-68	Deserter	TOT US Ar
Post Stockade Ft Jackson SC	[REDACTED] FRA 12 811 929	8-22-68	Inquiry  b6 b7C	confined: Post Stock Fort Jack 29207
Dept of Corr Rec Sec Raleigh NC	[REDACTED] WH162-610- 10843-08	8-18-70	driving under the infl	6 mos
Dept of Corr Rec Sec Raleigh NC	[REDACTED] 10843-08-1-2 SID NC 66812	7-22-76	1. Trespass 2. Injury to Pers Prop	1. 60 days 2. 6 mo (con amp of 1
Dept of Corr Rec Sec Raleigh NC	[REDACTED] 10843-08 SID NC 66812	10-25-76	Forn Marij	2 mos

SINCE FINGERPRINTS FOR AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE INTERESTED.

Information shown on this Identification Record represents data furnished FBI by fingerprint contributors. Where final disposition is not shown or further explanation of charge is desired, contact with agency contributing these fingerprints.

\* Items indicated by \* are NOT based on fingerprints in FBI files but are listed only as investigative leads as being possibly identical with subject of this record.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1970-0-413

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION  
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537

Use of the following information from FBI record, NUMBER 256 604 D, is REGULATED BY LAW.  
It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED.

Description and Related Data:

Race: W

Sex: M

Height: 68"

Weight: 168

Hair: Brown

Eyes: Brown

Date and Place of Birth:  Blacksburg, SC

Scars and Marks: Scar right side face

Address: (In 1976) , Gastonia, NC

b6  
b7C

Occupation: Brick mason helper

SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR  
AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED  
YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

Social Security Number:

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION  
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537**

Use of the following FBI record, NUMBER **None Assigned**, is REGULATED BY LAW. It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED. When further explanation of arrest charge or disposition is needed, communicate directly with the agency that contributed the fingerprints.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
PD Winston-Salem NC	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 150px; height: 30px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> 26180	5-4-47	VPL b6 b7C	\$50 & costs 3 mos SS 2 yrs
<p>SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIES YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE INTERESTED.</p>				

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION  
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537

Use of the following information from FBI record, NUMBER None Assigned, is REGULATED BY LAW.  
It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED.

Description and Related Data:

Race: W

Sex: M

Height: 68½"

Weight: 153½

Hair: Black

Eyes: Brown

Date and Place of Birth: [REDACTED] Harling, KY.

b6  
b7C

Scars and Marks: Left arm crooked at wrist

Address: (In 1947) [REDACTED] Winston-Salem, NC

Occupation: Unknown

SINCE NEGATIVE FINGERPRINTS FOR  
AN IDENTIFIED NUMBER WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED  
YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

Social Security Number: Unknown

FBI/DOJ

**IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537**

**757 706 S6**

Use of the following FBI record, NUMBER

is REGULATED BY LAW. It is furnished FOR

OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED. When further explanation of arrest charge or disposition is needed, communicate directly with the agency that contributed the fingerprints.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	[REDACTED] 162 571 AB	8-18-64 b6 b7C	Breaking entering and larceny	2 yrs 13 mon con Paroled 1-25-66 Parole ended 8-7-66
	<p>STRICTLY PRIVATE INFORMATION. NON AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED YOUR REQUEST. FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE INTERESTED.</p>			

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION  
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20535

Use of the following information from FBI record, NUMBER 757 706 86, is REGULATED BY LAW.  
It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED.

Description and Related Data:

Race: W

S : M

Height: 5'9"

Weight: 160

Hair: Brown

Eyes: Brown

Date and Place of Birth:  Gaston County

b6  
b7C

Scars and Marks: Tattoo right hand

Address: Unknown

Occupation: Unknown

Social Security Number: Unknown

SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR  
AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANY  
YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

**SUBJECT'S CRIMINAL HISTORY  
ALSO RECORDED IN 2-CCM  
FILE**

**IDENTIFICATION DIVISION**

The following FBI record, NUMBER **767 906 D**, is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND RESIDENCE	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
PD Winston-Salem NC	Wood #38430	8-18-59	L	rel to Juvenile Authority
Mecklenburg Co Pol Charlotte NC	Wood #7268	3-7-61	Speeding fail to stop fail 15mph & drive thru gate T Winston Salem NC	
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dpt Raleigh NC	Wood #108680	3-10-61 b6 b7C	(1) CCH (1) Speeding (1) fail stop (1) or red light (4) MIA	6 mos House 1-24-61 captured
PD Winston-Salem NC	Wood #108680	8-21-61	L of auto	
PD Winston-Salem NC	Wood #108680	8-21-61	Invest Company	5 yrs. Capt. House captured 5 yrs
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	#158-074	4-17-64	Forg	5 yrs
Consol Rec Sec Pr Dept Raleigh NC	#158 074-3	4-21-65	L of auto	10 yrs captured
DIS Ft Holabird MD	Army	6-24-75		

SINCE WE HAVE NO PRINTS FOR  
AN IDENTIFICATION WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILE ACCOMPANIED  
YOUR REQUEST, WE CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

Notations indicated by \* ARE NOT BASED ON FINGERPRINT  
formerly furnished the Bureau regarding individuals of the case  
ONLY AS INVESTIGATIVE LEADS.

IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537

767 906 D

The following FBI record, NUMBER [REDACTED], is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.  
Information shown on this Identification Record represents data furnished FBI by fingerprint contributors. WHERE  
DISPOSITION IS NOT SHOWN OR FURTHER EXPLANATION OF CHARGE OR DISPOSITION IS DESIRED,  
INDICATE WITH AGENCY CONTRIBUTING THOSE FINGERPRINTS.

CONTRIBUTOR OF FINGERPRINTS	NAME AND NUMBER	ARRESTED OR RECEIVED	CHARGE	DISPOSITION
b6 b7C PD Winston-Salem NC	[REDACTED] 38430 SID-NC27359A	6-29-76	Rec Stln Goods	
<p>SUBJECT'S CRIMINAL HISTORY ALSO RECORDED IN NCIC-CCH FILE</p> <p>SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIED YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE INTERESTED.</p>				



IDENTIFICATION DIVISION  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20537

Use of the following information from FBI record, NUMBER 767 906 D, is REGULATED BY LAW.  
It is furnished FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY and should ONLY BE USED FOR PURPOSE REQUESTED.

Description and Related Data:

Race: W

Sex: M

Height: 73"

Weight: 235

Hair: Brown

Eyes: Brown

Date and Place of Birth:  Forayth Co.

Scars and Marks: Scar right ankle and wrist

Address: (In 1976)  Winston-Salem, NC

b6  
b7C

Occupation: Unknown

SUBJECT'S CRIMINAL HISTORY  
ALSO RECORDED IN NCIC-CCN  
FILE

SINCE NEITHER FINGERPRINTS NOR  
AN IDENTIFYING NUMBER WHICH IS  
INDEXED IN OUR FILES ACCOMPANIES  
YOUR REQUEST, FBI CANNOT  
GUARANTEE IN ANY MANNER THAT  
THIS MATERIAL CONCERNS THE  
INDIVIDUAL IN WHOM YOU ARE  
INTERESTED.

Social Security Number:

CE-44-3527

D. PARTICIPANTS IN KLAN/NAZI CARAVAN  
NOT ARRESTED

The following individuals have been identified through the joint investigative efforts of the FBI and the Greensboro Police Department as participants in the caravan. These individuals have not been charged with any crime in connection with this incident as of November 13, 1979.

44-81521-111X

NOV 14 1979  
FBI

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date of transcription 11/11/79

[redacted] who is employed at Boiler Maintenance Shop of Drexel Heritage Furniture Company, Morganton, North Carolina, and who resides in Glen Alpine, North Carolina, residence address [redacted], home telephone 584-4005, advised that he was a member of the Ku Klux Klan (KKK) and that he had attended a meeting at Icard, North Carolina, on a Sunday, about a month ago in a cafe-type trailer out in the country near Icard and arrived at the meeting at this trailer at approximately 3 or 3:30 p.m. It was at this meeting that he heard about the fact that the Klan members planned to meet in Greensboro, North Carolina, on November 3, 1979. He said that this was only the second meeting he could recall having attended at the above location, which was in Burke County. He advised that he had first learned about the assembly that was to be held in Greensboro, North Carolina, when he had received a letter in the U.S. Mail and this letter had instructed him how to get to the site of the meeting. The letter had said something to the effect of take Highway I-85 and go to Highway 220, South, three miles on that highway and look for a flag in the yard and that would be where the meeting was to be held.

b6  
b7C

[redacted] advised that he went to Greensboro on November 3, 1979, with [redacted], a young Klansman from Morganton, North Carolina, who was in his early twenties and who lived in a trailer on [redacted] at the [redacted]'s Trailer Court. He said that [redacted]'s trailer was the second trailer on the right as you go into [redacted]'s Trailer Court. He said that he did not know where [redacted] was except that he figured he had returned to work that day, November 8, 1979, after having been off of work for several days. He said that he believed that [redacted] worked at a factory known as Wamsutta.

b6  
b7C

He and [redacted] went to the meeting in Greensboro, North Carolina, in [redacted]'s car, which he thought was a green colored Mustang. He said that on November 3, 1979, [redacted] had come to his residence and picked him up at about 6:45 a.m. No one else accompanied them to Greensboro. They went to the location described above on [redacted], near

Investigation on 11/8/79 at Morganton, N.C. File # CE 44-3527

by SAs [redacted] and [redacted]  
[redacted] RET:let Date dictated 11/9/79

Greensboro. They said they had gone because they had been challenged by the Communists, who had said that they were cowards and would not show up when they had their march.

In the house where the assembly met in Greensboro, North Carolina, a man had a map and was showing the parade route for the Communist march. The man who was showing this route and talking about it was named [ ] and others were taking directions from [ ]. He remembered that one individual there had a pickup truck that had side boards on it that said "Home Improvement". He recalled that this individual took these side boards off before they left to go to the place where the march was to be held. People at the above location were walking around and talking. He said that neither he nor [ ] took a gun to this meeting and did not get one after they arrived. No offer of a gun was made by anyone. He did see several guns. He recalled that before they left to go to the march, someone said "You're on your own - if you get in jail, we'll try to get you out." He then remembered that [ ] had said this. He was unable to recall [ ] saying anything, however, [ ] was present at the above location. He noted further that a bunch of people were walking around in the yard at this house and a number of them did have guns. He specifically recalled that a Nazi party man had a gun which was described as an R-15. Someone told him that this guy was from the Nazi party. He had a beard and wore glasses. He recalled that the Nazis said that he could get all of the R-15s he wanted for \$285 each. He believes that he was telling [ ] about this. He said that the gun had a long clip underneath it and was a rifle. He saw at least one or more shotguns. Also, a couple of men had steel knucks. They were at this house only for about 10 minutes and at the time he arrived, most of the other people had already gotten there.

[ ] got into the car that belonged to the owner of the house. He said that he did not know the name of this individual. A total of five men got into the car. [ ] whose last name he did not know, got into this car, as did [ ] and an unknown third individual in the back. He stated that he got into the front on the passenger's side and that the house owner was the driver of this vehicle. The driver had a shotgun in the back on the floorboard. This car was third in the caravan. A pickup truck was first and a station wagon, carrying the Nazi party man, was second. The fourth car behind him he could not recall specifically, but he believed that the fifth car in the caravan, which would have

b6  
b7C

been the second car behind him, contained a number of girls who had been present at the assembly point. The caravan proceeded to drive into Greensboro into an apartment house area. He recalled that the driver had said "We're going to nigger town". The driver of his vehicle knew where they were going and knew the city of Greensboro and how to get around in that city. [ ] advised that he could not recall the names of the streets where they went. The pickup, which was leading the caravan, was first into the area and he believes that someone in the pickup said something that caused the confrontation in that area. He said that the people knew the man [ ] who was in the pickup, because [ ] had been going to Communist meetings. He said that after they got into this area, suddenly a number of individuals, including "white women, nigger men, white men, and others" started kicking and beating on the cars. He said this activity surprised him. He sat in the car scared, with the window up. He did not get out of the car. In his car the driver got out. He took his shotgun and fired one shot straight up into the air. No one else got out of the car although one individual may have started to get out but did not do so. His car and the cars in front of him had passed through the main body of those who were beating on the cars. No one got out of the station wagon or the pickup, as far as he knows. He heard shooting, lots of it, before his driver got out and fired the shotgun into the air. Most of the shooting was over in back of him. Someone behind him shouted to get out of there saying "Get the hell out of here". The truck, the station wagon in front of him, started moving and his car followed. The one behind him followed also. The pickup truck that was leading cut off to the right. His car, driven by the man who owned the home at the assembly point, made numerous turns leaving the area. He felt that this was the only reason they were able to get away. They went back to the house that was the assembly point where they had originally met. At this point they stayed only a few minutes and got into [ ]'s car and left. A car with several women in it got there at the same time. These women were in a car with [ ]. He and [ ] then told [ ] that they were "coming up the road and they'd see him". He said they meant by this they were going home to Morganton. They got home around 3:30 p.m.

b6  
b7C

[ ] advised that his wife did not know where he had been that day on November 3, 1979, but that she knows now and that she had been very upset with him over this. No one in the Klan has come by to see him or called him since that time. He has not seen [ ] since then.

[ ] advised that he joined the KKK, joining the United Klans about 1965. He now is a member of the Invisible



CE 44-3527

4

Knights of the KKK. He noted that [ ] was in Greensboro on November 3, 1979. He was back behind him somewhere. [ ] advised that he did not get hurt in any way during the melee that occurred. He said that he was not going to Greensboro next Sunday to the funeral march.

[ ] stated that he was the North Carolina State Kludd, which meant that he was a preacher, having been voted into this state office.

The following is a description of [ ]  
[ ] obtained through observation and interview:

b6  
b7c

Race:	White
Sex:	Male
Born:	[ ]
Height:	Five feet eleven inches
Weight:	195 pounds
Hair:	Black
Eyes:	Blue
Residence address:	[ ]
Home telephone:	Glen Alpine, North Carolina 584-4005
Occupation:	Boiler maintenance at Drexel Heritage in Morganton, North Carolina, where he has been employed for 31 years.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date of transcription November 11, 1979

1

[redacted] Greensboro, North Carolina, telephone 274-6297, was interviewed at the Greensboro Resident Agency of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). He was advised of the identity of the interviewing Agents, the nature of the interview, and was advised of his rights by Special Agent [redacted] as indicated on an Advice of Rights form executed by him. He then advised as follows:

b6  
b7C

At one time he was a member of the Ku Klux Klan, but he has not been a member for approximately ten years.

He first heard of the parade or demonstration by the Workers Viewpoint Organization (WVO) about two weeks before the event was scheduled, and he believed he read of it in a local newspaper.

He knows [redacted] well and frequently has coffee with him. He knows [redacted] also and knows he is a Klan member. He and [redacted] were having coffee together, and [redacted] said he had a telephone call from [redacted]. He said [redacted] wanted to know if he could find a place where a group could meet. [redacted] saw [redacted] of Greensboro, and [redacted] told him a group could use his house and yard to assemble.

b6  
b7C

About October 30, 1979, he was having coffee at the "Your House Restaurant" on High Point Road and [redacted] came in. [redacted] told him a group was going to assemble at his house but that he would not be there as he was going to Raleigh to see his wife.

On the morning of November 3, 1979, he went to work but returned home about 10:00 A. M. He stayed for a few minutes and then drove to [redacted]'s. He was surprised to see [redacted] was at home and [redacted]'s car was there also. When he arrived, [redacted] was not at [redacted]'s, but he arrived shortly.

b6  
b7C

Investigation on 11/10/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527  
by SA [redacted] and  
SA [redacted]:CSF/rep Date dictated 11/10/79

They were going to form a caravan, and [ ] [ ] asked him to drive his truck as he, [ ] was having trouble with his back.

Of all the people gathered at [ ] s, he recognized only [ ]. Most of the people were gathered in the living room or outside the house in the yard. He saw a short, stocky man who had a handgun in his belt. The gun was in a holster, and he believed the man was wearing a denim vest.

b6  
b7C

[ ] arrived and discussion about the parade route started. [ ] had a piece of paper from which he read off the parade route. Someone asked where they were going to picket, and someone suggested they picket at the end of the march.

The names of the streets [ ] mentioned were not familiar to him, and it took some time for him to find them on his city map.

The cars were lined up and he was to drive [ ] in the front as the others were not familiar with Greensboro, North Carolina. It took some time to get assembled, and during this period he saw a man with what he thought was an M-16 rifle. This man got out of a car with the weapon strapped on his shoulder and walked to another car. He had never seen this man before and probably would not recognize him if he saw him again.

b6  
b7C

When the cars lined up, he and [ ] were in front in his truck. He believed a station wagon was next and then [ ]'s car. Someone told them to switch their CB radios to Channel 11 in case someone got lost. He believed the CB "handle" of the man in the van at the rear of the caravan was "Motorcycle." They talked to each other three or four times on the CB radio and stopped the caravan three or four times en route.

He proceeded north on Route 29, went to Lee Street, Willow Road, McConnell Road, and then saw a group of people assembled at the parade site. It was suggested they ride by the parade site, and he started driving through slowly. He saw what he thought were unmarked police cars and commented



regarding them. [ ] commented that he saw [ ] and in the mirror he saw [ ] hit the vehicle behind him with a stick. There were blacks and whites climbing on the roofs of the cars also. He stopped and got out, but [ ] did not get out at that time. A shot was heard about a block behind them and [ ] got out. A bunch of people started to run then, and he and [ ] got back in the truck and drove out of the area. The closest car was about 100 feet behind him, and he did not see any shooting. On leaving he drove north on Route 29. He heard more shots as they were leaving, and at Bessemer Street they heard a lot of sirens. Police were coming from all over, and they tried to find out on the CB radio what had happened. He and [ ] stopped for a beer to see if they could hear what had happened. He finally walked back to the scene and asked a policeman what happened and was told one person had been killed. He rejoined [ ] and they drove back to [ ]'s house to get [ ]'s car. Some people were already at [ ]'s scraping signs off cars there. [ ] said they should then go to his house and get away from [ ]'s. He went to his residence for about ten minutes and then drove to [ ]'s house. [ ] was there with some women. They turned on television and heard that one person was dead and two wounded. They all left [ ]'s then and he went home.

b6  
b7C

After observing photographs of individuals arrested by the Greensboro, North Carolina, Police Department, November 3, 1979, [ ] advised he believed [ ] was the man he saw with the handgun at [ ]'s residence, but he could not be sure.

The following description was obtained through observation and interview:

Name:	[ ]
Race:	White
Sex:	Male
Age:	37
Date of Birth:	[ ]
Height:	6 feet
Weight:	175 pounds
Hair:	Brown
Eyes:	Blue
Social Security Account Number:	[ ]

b6  
b7C

CE 44-3527

4

Residence:

[redacted]  
Greensboro, North Carolina,  
Telephone [redacted]

b6  
b7C

Wife:

[redacted]

Employment:

Self-employed in home  
improvements

Tattoos:

"USMC" upper left arm;  
[redacted] lower left arm.

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

November 9, 1979

Date of transcription

1

[redacted] was interviewed by Special Agents [redacted] and [redacted] who identified themselves as Special Agents of the FBI. The interview was conducted in a room at the Airport Hilton Motel in Greensboro, North Carolina, where Special Agent [redacted] advised [redacted] of his rights and a waiver was thereupon signed by [redacted]. [redacted] then indicated a desire to play a prerecorded statement. The recorded statement and questions and responses thereafter follows:

b6  
b7C

Investigation on 11/7/79 at Greensboro, North Carolina File # Charlotte 44-3527  
by SA [redacted] and SA [redacted] AJP/rep Date dictated 11/7/79

[redacted] Mr. [redacted] is being interviewed by

[redacted] and [redacted] of the

FBI. The interview is being recorded for the sake of time and to hope to prevent any unnecessary interruptions. At the outset of this interview, before the tape was activated, Mr. [redacted] was advised of his rights and a waiver was discussed with him. He affixed his signature to this waiver indicating that he understood what his rights were and that he was willing to make a statement at this time. Is that right, Mr. [redacted]?

[redacted] That's correct. Yes, definitely.

[redacted] Okay, and, ah, before any questions are asked of Mr. [redacted], he thought that it might be advisable to listen to a recording that he had prepared prior to coming into this interview, and that's what we will listen to now. Why don't you just start the recording.

(Beginning of recording:)

[redacted] My name is [redacted]

[redacted], Greensboro, North Carolina.

September 11, 1979, I was visiting with Major [redacted] in his office at the PD Department.

[redacted]  
(continued)

Detective [redacted] came in while we were talking. [redacted] and I talked awhile, and [redacted] asked me to come over to his office, that is, the Criminal Investigation Division. We talked about the Revolutionist Communist Party. [redacted] nickname for [redacted] asked if I knew anything about the Communist Party. I answered just what I read in the papers and the posters around the city. The RCP was to hold a meeting at the Holiday Inn, Four Seasons Mall, Sunday, Sep., that's the 9th, 23rd, 1969, at 6:00 P. M. [redacted] asked if I was going to the meeting. I answered him I might go. [redacted] asked me to come in and meet with Lieutenant [redacted] Criminal Investigation Division. I did. And we talked about the Labor Party, [redacted] s old Communist Party. They had left Greensboro in about October, 1978. Just small talk. [redacted] told Lieutenant [redacted] I might go to the Revolutionist meeting at the mall, 9/23/79. Lieutenant [redacted] asked if I would bring the information back to [redacted]. I agreed, I agreed to do so. I went to the meeting and reported back to Lieutenant and [redacted] Monday morning about 10:00 A. M. The meeting was called off.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

At that meeting I reported at the Four Seasons Mall I arrived there about 5:30 P. M. About forty RCP members were milling around outside and in the lobby of the motel. About 6:30, 6:45 P. M., they opened the meeting room doors. About seven of us outsiders like myself went in this room. As we went in, they used a metal detector on us. All their equipment was first class - walkie talkies, speaking equipment, everything was in good order. You ask them a question, they would not answer. They would ask you, they asked me personally how I knew about the meeting, and I told 'em I had read a poster downtown. A girl and a man sang a few songs. They had made up a song about the killing in Houston, Texas, of one of their members. They gave no speeches. [redacted] got up and told us that the meeting was to be called off, that they could not bring this [redacted] their leader, in because they fear his safety. They said they had a lot of trouble out of the Greensboro Police Department, the city pigs, and a bomb threat by the KKKK. We paid three dollars to get in, and they gave us our money back. I told [redacted] and Lieutenant of all that went on at the meeting. There was another

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

meeting to take place the following Sunday on Union Street. He told me where the communists live, [redacted] in the back of the old [redacted] off [redacted]. I was paid for going to the meeting at the Holiday Inn \$25. The following Sunday I went to [redacted], the Revolutionist Communist Party. The meeting was to be at 6 P. M., 9/30/79. Again the meeting was called off. At the, I knocked at the door, and a girl answered the door carrying a little baby. She told me there was to be no meeting. I had seen this woman, woman at the Holiday Inn the Sunday before this. 10/1/79, I went to meet with Lieutenant and [redacted]. We talked about the RCP and the WVO. We had posters and literature about the RCP and the WVO. I asked if they were one group or two groups. I was told by Lieutenant that it was one group under different names. About this time the WVO was putting posters on telephone pole, poles all over black neighborhoods, all down through Florida Street from Freeman Mill Road on down to Elm Street and on Lee Street, all through the black neighborhood. I had driven to Klan, to, ah, to Durham that week prior to this, and

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

these posters were all over the poles in the city of Durham through colored town only. I'm not positive of these dates. I'm not positive of, ah, the meeting at the Holiday Inn date or the date that I went to, ah, ah, Durham. I should remember. It was my first anniversary.

[redacted]  
[redacted]  
Okay

The, the posters read Death to the Klan. Lieutenant and [redacted] asked if the Klan was going to do anything about this. I told Lieutenant and [redacted] I would try to find out. I'd make a few calls and so forth. I went home and read the communist literature and the news clippings. The names did not add up, and there was a television interview with [redacted] the National United Workers Organization, and [redacted] from the RCP. This was on Channel 4 about April, 1979. The news clippings mentioned a WVP worker, [redacted] I called the Lieutenant back, and he and I talked about this. He then agreed they must be two different parties. 10/4/79, I received a call from [redacted] Grand Dragon of the Klan in Mount Holly, North Carolina. He had heard

b6  
b7C



[redacted]  
(continued)

b6  
b7C

about this Death to the Klan from the newspaper clipping when the WVP was in China Grove and burnt the Confederate flag, and they had challenged the Klan to come to Greensboro, November the 3rd, 1979, at their meeting. He asked for more information on it, [redacted] did. All I could tell him about, about it was the posters and news clippings. He told me he was going to have a rally in Lincolnton, North Carolina, 10/13/79 and 10/14/79, and invited me to come to the meeting. I told Lieutenant and [redacted] about this and told 'em I was going to the rally. After the rally was over, [redacted] called a special meeting of his people in a hall there that he had rented. He talked about the anti-Klan march. Eighty people, Klanspeople, were at this meeting. Eighty of the people said they would come to Greensboro for this, Ku Klux, anti-Ku Klux Klan march, 11/3/79, to see the WVO march. Questions were asked, 'Can I carry a gun.' I answered them, 'I cannot tell you or tell you not to carry a gun. If you carry a gun and it is concealed, the police will see the bulge and search everyone of 'em. They

[redacted]  
(continued)

will confiscate your gun and arrest you. The WVO will have police all over the place. If you start any trouble, the police will arrest you immediately.' The people asked what we were going to do. I answered them, 'The only thing we can do was to try to interrupt the speakers and just heckle the speakers but to be careful, that the communists I saw at the meeting looked pretty rough.' At this time, of course, I was confused with the RCP and the WVO communists, and the pretty tough-looking ones were at the meeting at the Holiday Inn, and I will not, I said they will not take much mouth and they will give you trouble. So, when you go there, know what you're doing. I did not go to the Sunday meeting of [redacted]s. I came back to Greensboro. I talked with Lieutenant and [redacted] Monday, 10/15/79. I explained to them exactly what they were going to do. I was asked to keep in touch with [redacted] by phone. This I did. I was paid \$50 for going to that meeting. [redacted] had called me and told me he has sent letters out to [redacted] [redacted], out, he is located out of Wilmington. The Rights of the White Peoples Party, as he

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

was going to send me to Greensboro,  
November the 3rd. [redacted] was in touch  
with the Nazi Party at that time I thought  
out of Raleigh. He did not tell me, I did  
not know, in fact, that there was a Nazi  
Party up here in Winston-Salem. [redacted]  
told me the Nazi men was coming to Greensboro,  
November the 3rd, '79. I asked [redacted] how  
many he thought was coming up, and his answer  
was he hopes about 150 to 200, that he was  
sending letters to everybody he knew. I turned  
this information in to [redacted]. Lieutenant [redacted]  
of the Vice Squad, I have known Lieutenant [redacted]  
for years. He has, he called and asked what I  
knew about the anti-Klan march. I told him a  
little about it, and that was all. 10/31/79,  
Lieutenant [redacted] called again and asked me if I  
would come and talk with Chief [redacted] and tell  
him what I knew about the march. I told him  
okay. I called [redacted] about this. [redacted]  
told me he would call back later that day after  
he talked with Lieutenant [redacted]  
called me. I have an answering service in my  
home. He left a message on it not to go to the  
meeting with Lieutenant [redacted] to see [redacted]. I

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

have the tape on this from my answering service - the call from [redacted] and a call from Lieutenant [redacted]. 11/1/79, I went to the City Attorney's Office and talked to [redacted]. I asked him if they, if he could possibly get an injunction to stop the WVO march, 11:30, 11/3/79, on the grounds of the threats that was made by the WVO to the Klan and in his speeches and posters about the Klan and that the KKK was coming up to Greensboro along with the Nazi Party. I told Mr. [redacted] all I knew of the event. He replied he could not stop this and advised me to tell the PD what I told him. I said the PD, he said the PD would be able to handle everything and keep trouble down. I went downstairs and talked to [redacted] and told him what I tried to do. I gave [redacted] a few more names I found out that was coming to Greensboro and left. While I was talking to [redacted] he had told me that the, the meeting was not to be held at the Lee Street Center and it was changed over to Everitt Street. He asked me if I knew where that was, and he explained it was over there near that road and there was a little community store there, and

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

I said I did not know where it was, I have no knowledge of that area. He told me to go downstairs and apply, and ask for a copy of the permit. This would give me the streets. I did this. I got my copy from the Fields Operation Officer and was leaving the building. The WVO Party members were outside the building at that time with a five-foot by three-foot banner "Death to the Klan." [redacted] and [redacted] and five black women and the TV cameras were there. [redacted] read a violent speech from a three-page paper. I have a copy of this speech. Everybody left. [redacted] called, 10/31/79, told me two men from Mount Holly was coming to Winston-Salem, 11/1/79, and meeting with some Klansmen and the Nazi Party. I do not know anything that went on at that meeting. The man from Mount Holly wanted to go over the starting point of the WVO parade. I was to meet him at approximately 10:30. He was to call me. I was not home at, and my [redacted] answered the phone. This man gave his name as [redacted] so I did not meet up with him that night. I was told the next night, that is Friday, the 2nd, 1979, when I met [redacted] and one other fellow and a girlfriend, unknown name,

b6  
b7C

[redacted]:  
(continued)

and question on [redacted]'s name. I'm not sure of his name. And this other fellow, I'm not sure of his name, was in Greensboro about 11:30 P. M. Rode around Lee Street and Florida Streets taking the Death to the Klan signs down. They left Greensboro about 3:00 A. M. and went back to Mount Holly. 11/3/79, I received a call from [redacted] about 2:15. He was in Greensboro. I thought he was sent with this man [redacted] unknown, I'm not sure of his name. One other fellow and a girl. I met [redacted] on High Point Road and Holden Road. We went to the coffee house and had coffee, and we talked to about 3:15 A. M., that is 11/3/79. We went out to the parking lot. I had made arrangements with the man to bring [redacted], who lives on 220 South, so that people had some place to meet. [redacted] told me he wanted to go to a motel with this girl. I brought him to the Orange Motel, that's a motel off 220 South, about 3:30 A. M. This other two fellows, there were three, [redacted] got in my car and we drove out to [redacted]'s house. [redacted] had a small caliber gun he gave [redacted] Question mark on [redacted]'s name. This man [redacted] that I call [redacted] had a .44 Magnum. There was a .32 pistol

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

and a .38 pistol. We were at [redacted]'s house, and we all just saw there small-talking about the old days. [redacted] had some old books about the Klan. All small talk. I left about, pardon me, about 4:30 A. M. Came home and slept until 7:30 A. M. I called [redacted] at his home at about 9:00 or 9:30 A. M., that is, 11/3/79. I told him about [redacted] where we were all meeting, and how many was at the house at that particular time. I told him about the guns they had with them. [redacted] and Lieutenant [redacted] both knew where the Klan was to meet and get together before they all went down to the march. [redacted] had given me the PD number to call if I had a chance to call him in his car, [redacted] and he was in Car 613. I told him I did not think I could get away any more to call him on anything. That day he said everything seemed okay. He was going to shower and get right out to work. I went back to [redacted]'s house about 9:30, quarter to 10. The people were starting to come from different parts of the states. I knew a few but not too many. Lot of new faces. Women and men both.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

About 10:45 A. M., there was approximately 60 men and women had gathered, and there was about 18 cars at [redacted]'s house at this time including pickups and vans.

[redacted]  
Time out.

[redacted]  
I'm back to talk about the RCP and the WVO. Is it one party or two parties under different names. After I left Lieutenant [redacted]'s office and looked over these paper clippings and posters, I first called the FBI Office. I talked with [redacted]. He told me he was not in back of the communist case, to hold the line. I talked with [redacted], and I talked about the WVO and the RCP. I read my clippings to him and gave him the names I had from the clippings of the newspapers and the posters and this television interview on Channel 4. We then hung up and then I called Lieutenant [redacted] back and we agreed it was two different parties. In and around the house, [redacted]'s house, the men were milling around in groups of six or eight, whatever. They were small-talking, they were showing their guns, different guns they had. [redacted] was

b6  
b7C



[redacted]  
(continued)

talking to a big fellow in a turtle-neck sweater. [redacted] called me in the back room with this fellow. This fellow talked about a gas canister, tear gas canister, asked if we could use it. I told him I did not know where as the march would be moving along the black neighborhoods. He suggested that I call my Lieutenant in charge. I then realized these were from the Nazi Party. I told the Lieutenant the same story. I did not know if it would be possible at all to use the tear gas canister. I told him the march was to end in a parking lot, that the police would be all over, be careful. They said okay, but they would carry it anyway. [redacted] had a city map on the kitchen table. He called me over for the names of the streets the march was going down. We marked the streets off, and I said it was about time to go, that we were going. [redacted] had his pickup truck. [redacted] and I was to lead the cars as we knew the city. In the yard the men were milling around in groups of six or eight. I counted the people in the house before I went outside, and outside I counted the people. I came up with about 60 people and 18 cars. That was women and men.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

I understand about five or eight women stayed in the house. Some of the men that were taking their cars had CB's.

[redacted] had one in his truck. I asked if one, if all the CB's were working. Four said yes. I told them to turn to Channel 11 and that the pickup truck would be up front and put the van in the rear. When I went back to the van to tell the driver to turn to Channel 11, there was about eight people in the van. We got on 220 going north, [redacted] and I, and we had to stop and wait for a few of the cars to catch up to us. We traveled down 220, which is about four miles, three and a half to four miles, from [redacted]'s house to I-85. As we got to I-85, we pulled on the ramp going onto I-85 and was told to stop, they had seen a car and they were going back to get him. We milled around there for about five or eight minutes, and this car then caught up to us and got in line with the rest of us. We traveled down 85, and you all know which way we went, and then we got to the site of the Workers Party and turned left, I think that was off whatever street it is there, I'm not sure. Hold it a minute. We turned left on Willow Road onto

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

Everitt Street, off Willow Road onto Everitt Street. The WVO was on our right. About a hundred or so people chanting. The TV was on the left by this laundry or whatever it is. We drove slow. The people from the WVO was chanting "Death to the Klan, Death to the Klan." I looked back. The cars and pickups were still coming. They were moving but moving very slow. [redacted] and I was almost to the corner. I did not know what we talked about like they are still moving and things like that. [redacted] was looking in his rearview mirror. He stopped the truck and was getting out. He says the cars were stopped way back. He was about, we were about 60 feet from the second car. [redacted] was just about up to the second car, and I was about 30 feet behind him. I saw [redacted] hit a car, about the fourth car, with a stick that he was carrying his poster on. I did see someone on the hood of a car back a little further and on the car roof. A shot rang out and people to my left started to run. [redacted] was coming on his way back, and he said let's go. By this time, a lot of shots were ringing out. We both got in the truck and left. I

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

think we went out McConnell Road. We did end up on I-85. We went to a little gas station and beer place on Bessemer and Lindsey Street. [redacted] had a beer; I had a Coke. We went back to the truck and was listening to the radio news. We did not stay there more than five minutes. [redacted] suggested we go back to the site and see if anybody got hurt. We drove back to Everitt Street. [redacted] parked the truck about a block and a half away from the scene of the trouble. He said he was going to walk down and see what happened. I stayed in the truck. A black man, I had a back operation about three months ago, and I cannot walk too fast. This is the reason I stayed in the truck. [redacted] was gone about five minutes. A black in the house where we were parked kept looking out the window. [redacted] came back and got in the truck and told me a couple of people were killed. He did not know who, whether they were WVO or Klansmen. We drove back to [redacted]'s house. As we got there, a pickup truck was pulling out of the driveway, a couple from Wilmington, North Carolina. I know him as [redacted] He had a baby, he and his wife they had a baby in the truck.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

[redacted] had been with [redacted] about three years. One of the fellows was removing a KK sticker from the [redacted] car which is still parked in [redacted]'s driveway. [redacted] and I went in [redacted]'s house. There was [redacted], [redacted], four girls unknown at that time. I found out the one girl was [redacted] [redacted]'s wife, the short blonde. Two unidentified men, unidentified men. One of the men I knew came from Hickory. He's been with [redacted] for about two years or better. They call him [redacted].

b6  
b7C

[redacted] . . . leave [redacted]'s house and come over to my house and try to find out what happened. [redacted], four girls, and two unidentified men, and [redacted] rode with me in my car with two of the girls. The other two girls and the other two men drove [redacted]'s car. [redacted] drove his car and [redacted] drove his truck. We stayed at my house a short while. The girls made a few telephone calls. [redacted] called his wife. I called my wife. She was in Roanoke, Virginia. We had coffee. Everybody was

[redacted]  
(continued)

confused on what to do. [redacted] suggested we go to a motel and rent a room and talk this over. Everybody agreed. We was going to Motel 6 at I-85 by Sambo's. [redacted] [redacted] wanted to get out of town a little further. [redacted] took his car. [redacted] and two girls rode with me. Two of the girls rode with two of the fellows, the unidentified men. [redacted] did not come. I rented a motel room at Route 29 North across from Carolina Circle Mall. It was the Northgate Inn. This was about 1:00 P. M. The television was going and giving the account of the trouble on the TV. [redacted] had his Vodka and had a drink. [redacted] laid on the bed. The other fellow half laid on the bed. The three girls sat on the other bed and one in the chair. The other fellow I know as [redacted] sat in a chair. [redacted] and I sat on the table. I left the door open and sat next to it. One of the girls hollered real loud, "Look at that," and [redacted] hollered something. I told them to keep quiet. [redacted] said, "Close the door," and I said, "Leave it open. The people will think we're having a sex orgy in here." By that time

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

we all knew four people were dead, ten injured. We did not know who or what side was dead or injured. I explained to [redacted] [redacted] that I told the motel operator we'd only be here until about 8 P. M. We just wanted to talk, that they were coming through town and called me up and we just wanted to sit there awhile and talk. When we left [redacted]'s house, [redacted] had wanted to put a small caliber pistol and holster in my glove compartment. I took the gun from him and put it in the trunk of my car along with a knife that [redacted] had. This was about 2 P. M. We was in the motel about 45 minutes. [redacted] did not talk much. He just laid there. The rest was small talk. [redacted] got up and said he wanted to get back home. He told one of the girls she would, ought to get a bus, that she was not involved and had stayed at [redacted]'s house and, if his car was stopped on the way home, they all would be arrested and there was no sense of her being arrested when she wasn't involved. She said okay. I told her I would drive her to the bus station. [redacted] [redacted] asked me for his gun. I took the gun out of the trunk of my car and gave it to him.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

I gave, I gave [redacted] his knife back, that is, [redacted] from Newton, and the other unidentified man and [redacted]'s wife, the two other girls got in [redacted]'s car and left. [redacted] got in his car. I told [redacted] I would see him later. I took the key back to the motel office and got my dollar back. I drove the girl to the bus station. On the way to the station, she told me she was separated from her husband and they had two children at home. At the bus station I asked her if she had any money. She said a few dollars. I gave her \$4. I came back home about 3:15 P. M., Saturday. Just watched TV. No one called. [redacted] came by about 7 P. M. drunk. His wife came to talk to him, and they had a terrible fight in my house. [redacted]'s wife left. [redacted] wanted to go for a beer. I wanted to get him out of my house so I went with him. He had his truck; I drove my car. We went to a place called the Tophat off Holden Road and Spring Garden Street. We stayed at this place for about an hour and a half. The owner asked me to get him out as he was too drunk and he was afraid somebody would come in from downtown. I called to [redacted] and told him I wanted to go. We drove to another place down Spring Garden Street. He was talking to some

b6  
b7C

b6  
b7C



[redacted]  
(continued)

people. I had a beer and went over and told [redacted] I was leaving, and I came on home. This was about 11:30 Saturday night. I was expecting [redacted] to call, so I just sat there and watched the television..

[redacted]  
(That's as far as I got.)

(That's as far as the tape goes?)

(That's as far as the tape goes.)

Okay. Do you want to continue on at that point where you waited for [redacted] to call?

[redacted]  
All right.

Okay.

[redacted] did not, ah, I did not hear from [redacted] until Monday night. He called and asked me to come on downtown and, which I did, and, ah, they wanted, ah, blow by blow description of what happened, names, etcetera, and everything I could remember about it, and, ah, 'course that's on tape what I told him, I guess, is that they got it on, they wrote it. Soon I was talking to [redacted] for a while, and [redacted] was pretty upset with me. Ah, he come in that little office we were in there, and he threw his pad down and told me I was pretty damn foolish for going. He told me not to go to

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

begin with, ah, because of my back, the reason of that and, ah, that I went down and obtained the permit and, ah, that they are here investigating the rights that, we invaded their rights, and that's why, ah, you, you people are on the case, the FBI is on the case, and, ah, I heard no more, ah, er-ah, 'a tall fellow, ah, in the Criminal Investigation Division, a stocky built fellow, I don't know his name. He came in and spoke to me about [redacted] if I had any idea if I could get in touch with him in any way or find him in any way or if I know anybody or any place he would go to and, ah, if I did, contact him immediately and, if I heard from [redacted] to contact him. I'm, I'm making a little skip here. Sunday I got a call from, ah, ah, ah, [redacted]'s mother-in-law, or Sun, Saturday night I got the call from [redacted]'s mother in law and, ah, they live in Hickory, and they said they were coming down here Sunday and would I meet 'em, which I did, and we talked a little bit about everything and [redacted] and all that stuff and, ah, they went about, they went home, or down to visit, bring cigarettes down to the jail, and I drove down to the jail and showed 'em where it was. Then I got a call from them, ah, it was Sunday night late, and he

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

was pretty upset, [redacted]s father-in-law.  
His daughter hadn't gotten home yet, and, ah,  
he said he was going to the, ah, I'm not sure  
if that was Sunday night or Monday night that  
I got that call, ah, I think it was Monday  
night, and that they were going to the police  
and report her missing, ah, which they I think  
did. So I kept in contact with them, and I  
kept calling [redacted]s wife. Well, Saturday  
night [redacted]s wife was not home, and he had  
called her and told her to get out of the house  
and, ah, I could make contact with her I think  
Sunday night and she heard nothing from him.  
She didn't give me no information whatsoever or,  
ah, didn't know where he was and if I heard to  
call her, and then I called, talked to [redacted]s  
mother-in-law again and, ah, they haven't heard  
nothing but their daughter was home. Now, whoa,  
wait a minute, their daughter was not home yet.  
But Tuesday night, Tuesday night I called them  
and, ah, she told me that, ah, her daughter was  
home, and I asked 'em where the car was left,  
how'd they get, you know, how'd they get home.  
Well, one of the girls had walked away from  
[redacted] up in Boone, she told me. She,  
she's the one that's telling me this, and, ah,  
hitchhiked back to Charlotte or wherever she

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

b6  
b7C

lived, Hickory, or whatever, and told her that [redacted] was, ah, told them people not to leave and that he was going to keep them there. And then, of course, her daughter got home, and she told me last night on the phone that, ah, she was left off in Whiteville so I got, called [redacted] immediately and asked him if he knew about this, that the car was, ah, that this girl was left off in Whiteville and that I was going to make a few calls down there because that was right near this [redacted]'s house, and I figured maybe [redacted] had went to [redacted]'s house. I did call [redacted] and I got his wife and she just small-talked, how's everything going, and I stayed away from [redacted]'s name but she volunteered that, ah, she understands that [redacted] hasn't been around yet. So there was no contact there at all. So, that's about it up 'til this morning. I, ah, got a bunch of calls from the newspaper reporters, and I just wouldn't give them no comment, but last night a reporter called and started questioning me on this permit, and, ah, I denied it and, ah, he started questioning me where was I Thursday and all this stuff, and I told him where I was and went to work and so on and so forth, and he wanted my, the name of the party I'm working

[redacted]  
(continued)

for, and I wouldn't tell him, and they asked me if I was still affiliated with the Klan, and I said no, and, ah, said I'm not talking to you no more. So he hung up. This morning I got three calls, one about 8 o'clock, a blank call, and then about 8:05 I got a call, I was called a, ah, ignorant bastard and then, ah, another call blank, and that was it until they, my wife, ah, when all this came out, the paper and everything else, I felt that she wasn't safe in the house. Are they that radical or whatever, and I got in touch with [redacted] and asked him for a professional opinion on this off the record, and, ah, he, he told me that he just thought that I'm bound to get a couple of calls but not to panic and, you know, chase everybody out of the house, that, ah, they're running just as scared as anybody else, the Workers Viewpoint Organization, and to stay put. So then, of course, I got a call from [redacted] to come down and see you people.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
Are you recording the calls you're getting at home?

[redacted]  
Ah, my recorder, just when a call comes in, no, I did not monitor that, ah, ignorant bastard call. But the calls when, ah, they don't say anything, it just blanks out. That's all it

[redacted]  
(continued)

does. But I got the time on 'em, the exact time on the three calls.

[redacted]

Okay, let's, let's, ah, relate now to the events as you have recorded here that we just heard. A basic question, did you expect any violence?

[redacted]

Absolutely (interrupted)

On November the 3rd?

Absolutely not. Absolutely not. The main purpose in, whatever, well, everybody was confused to why we were even there to be exact, to be, ah, honest with you. And, ah, the most violence that was talked about was that, ah, tear gas canister. And, ah, nobody said we're going in there shooting. I never heard anything about anybody intending to shoot or we should shoot 'em or any remarks along the line like, you know, sometime you hear people say to kill every one of them damn whatever they are, but there wasn't even none of that. Of course, I was going around pretty fast. Somebody had a machine gun there, ah, and he had a banana clip on it, and I couldn't even get to that thing because, ah, alls I heard him say if anybody wants one of these you can get them for \$280, and he, it's one of them where the stock folds, and that's about as far

[redacted]  
(continued)

as that, and then somebody else starts talking to you, and it's just, ah, you're in a complete, ah, circle there. But there was absolutely never not once did I hear anybody say we're gonna start, we'll go in there and start shooting 'em or anything, pertaining to shooting. Absolutely nothing. That's, ah, my, I never heard that.

[redacted]  
What was the basic game plan going to be other than just to overall disrupt?

That was it. Just to show strength.

Ah

But there was still Ku Klux Klan, and they did come from under the rocks.

Anything other than the caravan proceeding, was there going to be any, ah, any heckling as you indicated, throwing of eggs, that kind of (interrupted)

[redacted]  
Absolutely not. Absolutely not. Now, as far as this here caravan bit, ah, I, I even said there, I said they evidently left now. They're on their way, and, ah, we're going to have to catch up to them and just ride alongside of them and, ah, that's all we can do until they get up to their, ah, wherever they're going and, ah, just call 'em communists or whatever. We wanted to get a flag made up, a communist flag, and

[redacted]  
(continued)

burn that. But, ah, that never even matured.  
It did not take place.

[redacted]  
What car were you in in the caravan?

I was in the pickup truck. I was not in the  
car.

[redacted]  
Okay, then, what unit would that have been in  
the caravan?

[redacted]  
That would have been Number 1. I was leading  
it. I led the thing.

[redacted]  
All right. Were you looking out for police?  
Definitely. I expected, I expected when we  
made that left-hand turn to see just, ah, a  
mass of, ah, police protection there. And  
when I saw, I think I saw one cop throughout  
the whole thing. One policeman, that's all  
that was there. I never saw, ah, ah, my  
so-called car that was supposed to be following  
us. I never did get the chance to see that car,  
and that's the only cop, and we went through,  
of course, by the time we went through, they  
didn't realize who it was, [redacted] and myself,  
and we were, we were through it. Everything  
was all right, and everybody was kind of rolling.  
I couldn't even hear anybody from our cars, mind  
you now, because we were up front there heckling  
or screaming or hollering or whatever. Now you



[redacted]  
(continued)

must remember that a lot of them cars,  
now I'm not going to say a lot but a few  
of them did have KKK on them, but there  
was no banners or no robes or no Nazi  
uniforms. Now what happened in the back  
there I just cannot, ah, say. I have no  
idea what happened from, we'll say, the  
second car on back. As we went through,  
the second car was all right, though, they  
weren't hit or nothing. And I understand  
[redacted] was in about the fourth car. I  
understand now so I do not (interrupted)  
What, what can you tell us about the change  
in the parade or the demonstration route?  
I knew nothing about it. When I went down  
Thursday, I went down, how I come about, we're  
sitting in [redacted]'s office there, [redacted]  
myself, and Lieutenant [redacted]; and we were  
sitting there talking about the whole situation,  
and I said it's too bad they can't get an  
injunction against this thing, and [redacted]  
reared back and he said, "Hey, that will be  
great." I said, "Well, I'll run upstairs and  
see if I can get one," and which I did. I went  
up and spoke to the, ah, attorney, City Attorney  
there, and you have that on the tape of calls,

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

b6  
b7C

and then, ah, when I came back to, ah,  
the investigating office there [redacted]  
was in the back and I told him, ah,  
"That was a flop. He turned me down cold,"  
and he said the police will handle this thing  
and, ah, that's when, ah, [redacted] asked me  
if I knew that there was a change in the parade  
and I said no. I said it's the Windsor Center,  
which is on Lee Street; and he said well, they've  
made a change, and he kinda explained to me  
where it was and, like I said on the tape there,  
ah, I was ignorant to the, ah, [redacted]  
McKnight Road, or whatever, McConnell Road,  
and he says well, run down, they'll give you  
a copy of it. It's public, ah, knowledge.  
And, ah, I didn't know where the hell to go.  
He didn't tell me exactly where to go. And  
that building, I don't know whether you been  
in it. You get lost quick. So I asked a girl  
at the front desk there, and then she sent me  
up to another office and another office and  
then I got down to the Fields Operation Office  
and, ah, this Captain, he asked me why I wanted  
it. No, he didn't ask me why I wanted it. He  
said he don't think he can issue it because it's,  
ah, not public, open to the public. It's not to

[redacted]  
(continued)

be given to the public. I said, well, [redacted] sent me. So he says, we know more about this thing than [redacted], and so he says to the Lieutenant there, he says call and find out if it's, ah, available to the public, which he did, and he gave me his copy of this parade permit.

[redacted]  
After you left the scene and you went to [redacted]'s house, you then went to your house with the, with the group?

[redacted]  
No, we left the scene now

Right

We left the scene and, ah, we drove over and got the beer over on this here Bessemer

Okay

Place, and then we went to [redacted]'s house.

And then you went to your house?

Then we went to my house.

And there were some phone calls made at that time by the girls.

Yes

What was the gist of their conversations?

Could you hear what they were saying on the phone at all?

[redacted]  
No, No, I was making coffee and, ah, I was in, somebody hollered, the television, I have a den and, ah, they were in the kitchen. I did

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

not hear, I didn't even hear what [redacted]  
said to his wife.

[redacted]  
What was the, the overall tone of the  
conversations that you had among yourselves  
after the shooting had, had occurred and  
you were, you were alone where you could sit  
down?

[redacted]  
Everybody felt pretty bad about this whole  
thing.

[redacted]  
Why?

They really did. Well, the killings. Period.  
The killings of it. Everybody was just, ah,  
you know, this is terrible and, ah, didn't  
expect this to happen and it, ah, where the  
hell were the cops, and, ah, it was just a  
general talk like that, and it was nothing  
glad the son-of-a-bitches got killed or nothing  
like this was brought out.

[redacted]  
There was more remorse rather than joy . .  
(interrupted)

[redacted]  
You're right. Definitely. And, like I was  
saying, people were talking and they were  
mumbling and didn't even know what, what they  
were talking about watching the television.  
The raw tape was on at that time before they  
even had a chance to, ah, ah, clear it, and  
you can just make out, I said, "Oh, my god,

[redacted]  
(continued)

look at that," you know, something like this. Ah, and I found out I'm a damn bad judge of character through this. I should have known many years ago. This one fellow I kept saying he's nice, quiet, low-keyed fellow, he had the pump shotgun I see in the paper, and I didn't realize that at the time.

[redacted]  
Who was he?

I don't know his name. I don't even know his name, but, ah, I think I identified him downtown the other night. I'm sure I did. And, ah, the fellow that I call [redacted], now, that's, ah, if you tell me your name is [redacted], what can I do about it. I picked him out down there. He had the handlebar mustache. He was brought in later and, ah, I find out that's not his name. That's why I kept saying [redacted] is, maybe my wife, my wife answered the phone and she might have got the name wrong, but it's not too possible. You earlier stated that you were trying to locate [redacted]

[redacted]  
This is correct.

[redacted]  
Who, who, what are you referring to? [redacted]  
who?

[redacted]  
Ah, this is, ah, the one that's being (interrupted)

b6  
b7C

[REDACTED]  
Street (interrupted)

One that's being (interrupted)

Street or a person?

Oh, what's that fellow that's missing?

What's his name?

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] Where did I get [REDACTED] from?

[REDACTED] must be on (interrupted)

Okay, you were talking about [REDACTED]

Yea, [REDACTED]

There's process out on (interrupted)

Yea, [REDACTED] That was a boo-boo. I said  
[REDACTED], and it's, this, ah, investigation,

investigating officer told me to try to  
if anybody mentions the name or anything else  
of [REDACTED] to notify him immediately and, if I  
hear of anything, they asked me if I heard of  
anything of the Klan or the Nazi Party coming  
up next Sunday which, huh, I'm staying away  
from up to this point. I think it was handled  
stinky. I mean, with the advance notice that  
they had, and I told them about some of the  
people, ah, the advance notice that I personally  
think that the, I expected when I turned that  
corner there to see nothing but helmets, just a  
wall of city police. That's what I honestly

[redacted]  
(continued)

expected to see. I was shocked to go into there and see it with the way it was with one cop there standing there.

[redacted]  
You have the feeling that you were the only one that at some point in time may have been furnishing information to the police or that in your talking to the police did you get the impression that maybe there was somebody else that was also (interrupted)

[redacted]  
I think there was somebody else because they did make a little remark once that I caught that they had some information and, ah, give me a little time and I'll come up with the remark that they made if I think back hard enough. Now that you mention it about this thing, and they might have had somebody else informing.

[redacted]  
How about on the other side, the RCP or the WVO or (interrupted)

[redacted]  
Well, this I wouldn't know. I wouldn't know who, what side they'd be on. It'd be hard for me to detect. But something that came up left me with the impression that this, I'm not the only one that was feeding them information.

[redacted]  
Can you recall anything more specific about the very first shot that you heard?

b6  
b7C

[redacted] Absolutely not. I was too far away and, and, I was a good, over a half a block, way over a half a block away. I heard the shot and saw these people scatter about 25, 30 people run towards the apartment house. And, who fired the first shot? Somebody said later that both sides were shooting and, ah, this I, I, I, I've just no, absolutely no knowledge of the shooting whatsoever.

b6 [redacted] Was there a gun in the vehicle that you were  
b7C in?

[redacted] We had no gun.

[redacted] How far ahead of you, how far ahead were you from the second vehicle?

[redacted] Approximately 60 feet. Maybe a little better.

[redacted] And at no time did you see any weapons in possession of the people that were on the ground, ah, running away from the convoy?

[redacted] No, no, like I say, when I drove, we got through, we started through that, ah, gathering that they had there, they were just screaming. They had a dummy of the Klan there and they were, a couple of them were punching on that, and I guess they were jeering for the, I didn't realize, I thought they were setting the cameras up, but they were hollering "Death to the Klan, Death to the Klan" as we went through, and we got through okay.



[redacted]  
(continued)

There was just no, nothing, the second car must have got through beautiful and the third car.

[redacted]  
And you never exited the vehicle and the other person with you never exited the vehicle?

[redacted]  
Oh, yes, I told you that. Yes.

You did exit . . (interrupted)

When we got almost to the, ah, ah, within maybe 25 feet from the corner, [redacted] I was looking, you know, looking back, and I said, "Everybody's coming. It's okay. And then you just make that turn." And [redacted] was looking in the mirror as they stopped, they stopped back there. And, ah, then he got out of his side, and he was, he walks pretty fast; and, by the time I got out and everything else, he was a good 30, 40 feet ahead of me. He was almost up to the second car in back of us. Now, now, the first car, I'm gonna say, I say second car. Ours was first and he was up to the second car, maybe a little past it, and I was just about to that car. Ah, I come out of the, going back I was, he got out across the driver's side, and I got out the passenger side, and I kinda crossed over a little bit. That's when I saw [redacted] in about the fourth car come running over and hit

b6

b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

this car, and then I could see back, I could see the van from where I was at. But I thought the van was straightened out and I find out it was just about straightened out so, ah, you just couldn't see from that distance or who fired the first shot or what the first shot was up in the air or whatever. I don't know. I have no idea in the world. If my life depended on it, I mean, ah, lie detector or, what the hell, I just couldn't swear to it. Where were the occupants of the second unit? They were in the car. They did not get out. They did not . . . (interrupted) No, they did not get out. And I don't even know who in the heck was in that car. No, they did not.

[redacted]  
All right, going back, when we reviewed these general areas of discussion prior to putting the tape on, ah, I indicated that we would ask you what your background was as far as your affiliation with the Klan has been up until November the 3rd, 1979.

[redacted]  
Ah, what do you mean, going all the way back ten years, twelve years ago?

[redacted]  
When did you first get involved?

When I was here about a year. I was living, moved to Greensboro here and, ah, somebody

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

somehow or another I got ah, a piece of literature, ah, from the organization and, ah, it had an application in it, and, ah, ah, what I think now and what it really is is two different things. But I really did think that the organization was more of a, more, little political organization. I filled the application out. This fellow came to my house and, ah, I, ah, was sworn in the organization, ah, oh, gosh, you can go back I guess thirteen years ago this happened, my first affiliation with the organization. What was it known as at that time? Do you recall?

Oh, yea, I was in the United Klans of America. Yea, this was a, you know, every state is the North Carolina, North Carolina Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, United Klans of America, under [redacted] from Tuscaloosa, Alabama; [redacted] from Granite Quarry, Grand Dragon at this particular time. And, ah, ah, I was, I went to this first meeting, I'll say, when I was sworn in and I went a little presentable. I had a pair of slacks on and a jacket and I had a Cadillac and, ah, I was told where to go. It was over here on Bessemer Avenue

[redacted]  
(continued)

in a garage and, ah, I parked across the street, and all these people were milling around outside this place there and I walked over and says, "Hi, ya, my name is [redacted]" and everybody ran away from me. "Damn Yankee." "FBI Agent." That's all you could get, you know, years back. Everybody you met was an FBI Agent or a SBI Agent. And I was initiated into the organization and, ah, it wasn't too long that, well, [redacted] was already in the organization at that time. [redacted] he was in. About 6 months to my entering. And I got promoted, of course, to a, I had an office which is called Kladd, and that takes up the password. That's the Kladd's job.

b6  
b7C

[redacted] . . . [redacted] I got in good with [redacted] and got into the Security Guard and became a Security Officer. I ended up Chief of the Security Guard. Security Guard is just taking care of the Klan property and around a rally and so on and seeing that everything's okay. That's all he does. He's really nothing. Ah, in 19, about 1969, ah, we were in a little town called Middleton, North Carolina. It's down below Little Washington and, ah, I had been, I

[redacted]  
(continued)

had been in prison. I got picked up in  
Graham, North Carolina, ah, about 1968.

I got picked up for terrorizing the citizens  
of Alamance County. Myself and three other  
fellows. Ah, as God is my judge, to this day  
yet I was there, I was driving the car. I  
tried to get them the hell out of there. It  
was a stupid deal we were on, but that's not  
here nor there. We got caught, we got time.  
I did, ah, 9 months in the North Carolina  
prison. I got out of prison there in '69, I  
think it was, and we had a rally down here in  
Swanquarters. I was still with the UKA at  
this time. Now, this is just about the time,  
ah, of the House of American Activities,  
Unactivities, is it?

House Unamerican Activities

Unamerican Activities was coming up. So [redacted]  
[redacted] and a bunch of them were under indictment  
and all that stuff, and, ah, oh, no, [redacted]  
had already went to prison.. Oh, boy, and what  
was that? 69? 68 or 69. [redacted]

[redacted] were supposed to be in prison.  
This is questionable. No here nor there. Ah,  
[redacted] took over as Grand Dragon of the  
North Carolina Ku Klux Klan. We're in Swanquarters

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

b6  
b7c

at this particular time on the Fourth of July. I'm going to say 1969. And a riot broke out down there, where there was about fifty of the echelon, all Chief Security Guard and Majors and Captains, nothing less, and the echelon was there, ah, [redacted] from Tuscaloosa, Alabama, and, of course, [redacted] [redacted] and, ah, [redacted]' wife, and there was fifty of us and, ah, pretty soon the street was loaded with about 300 blacks and, ah, there was only one highway patrolman there. [redacted] his name is. He's Lieutenant [redacted] now of the Highway Patrol down that area, and he had two little deputies there - looked like a bunch of couple of little kooks, and we kept asking 'em to get this little security here so we can go on with our rally, and he says, "Oh, security's coming. Don't worry, don't worry about it." Well, anyway, as time went by, it got dark. Myself and a preacher were standing on a stand there, we had a band there, on a bandstand, and shots rang out. We were fired at and all hell broke loose. It was just like Little Vietnam and all that stuff. Getting into the case, we were tried down there in Swanquarters, and we were tried for participating in a riot and we were fined \$1,000

[redacted]  
(continued)

b6  
b7C

and, ah, one year suspended for five years. Well, prior to this, only once after I got out of prison did the FBI contact me through all these years. They never made no contact with me whatsoever. Oh, the other men they went over to see on their jobs and all that stuff, but I, I don't know who came over, if it was [redacted]. I'm pretty sure it was. [redacted] retired at this time, came over to my house. This is right after I got out of prison. I was only out a few months. And [redacted] started asking me a bunch of questions. I was separated from my wife at this time and, ah, just kept on talking. I finally said to him, I says I don't even know what the hell you're talking about. He's asking me a bunch of names and this and that, and I said I'll go out in the truck and I said I'll get my book on the Klan, I said, and see if I know any of these names. If I know them, I says, I'll just nod my head yes or no. So he says, "I ain't interested in your damn Klan activities. I'm not here about that." I said, "What the hell are you here for?" He said, "I'm here for, ah, ah, murder, highway robbery and murder." I said, "Get the hell off my back with this nonsense." I said, "You know damn

[redacted]  
(continued)

well, I said, "You can check my damn maker." I says, "I'm no murderer." I said, "I don't dig that kind of stuff," and I says, "Harassing a nigger, putting a cross up - yea, but no murder. Get off that now." I says, "Give me a break. I just got out of prison." Well, he left anyway and, ah, 'bout two days later I was called downtown, [redacted] called me downtown and, ah, started asking me a bunch of questions on this and that, and I refused to cooperate with 'em, and I left. And then this here Swanquarter bit came up couple of months later and, ah, I got to come back home here because I'm on probation and all that stuff and, ah, [redacted] and another, I can't come up with his name right now, Federal man, called me down there and, ah, asked me if I wanted to help 'em in some work on the Klan. And I said, "I'll have to think this over." Well, I was offered this opportunity by the F, the SBI, before I went to prison through an attorney downtown in the Southeast Building. His name is [redacted] He had called me down there. I went to see him about getting into higher court, and he said [redacted] at this time was pretty hot and heavy. He was thrown out of the UKA and causing a lot of shit in town or a lot of trouble in

b6  
b7C



[redacted]  
(continued)

town, and, ah, they asked me if I wanted to cooperate, if I would cooperate with the SBI, I had a good chance of not going to prison, ah, that they could evidently get me off. And then [redacted] told me, he says, now, I'll be out of it. You'll be strict contact with, ah, ah, the FB, the SBI Agent, I know his name, can't come up with it, nor here nor there, I think he's dead now. Ah, and, ah, I went down, it shook me up pretty good at that time being an informant, ah, so I went down to see [redacted] [redacted] and told him point blank what I was offered, and he said, if I don't take it, I'm a damn fool. So, I was kinda shocked, you know, your Grand Dragon talking like this. So, I still didn't take it, though; I didn't go with the SBI. Back to Swanquarters, when I back here to Greensboro, and all, when [redacted] [redacted] and [redacted] retired at this time, called me down there and they caught me at a good time. Ah, my wife was still alive at that time. I was separated, living in a house trailer, gave her everything. And, ah, they made a deal with me, that, you know, work with them and they'll take of me and yacketty yack and all this stuff, and I said I'll think about it. And I went home

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

and thought about it and, ah, I went back and, ah, spoke to [redacted], and I says, I tell you what, I said I'll work with you, if you get me off this damn probation; and they said they don't think they'd be able to do anything like that because there's too many people would have to be involved in something like this, and there's too much paper work and too many people would be knowing why this was happening, ah, but we'd try to work something out. So, I agreed to go with the FBI and be, become an informant, and, ah, like I say, I was working, I went through I guess F, 8 FBI Agents in my time and . . . (interrupted)

[redacted] Were you paid any money at all?

Oh, definitely. I got the receipts home. I could tell you damn near every dollar I got from 'em. Oh, yes, I have the envelopes, I had, ah, ah, [redacted] was one of my Agents retired; [redacted] was an Agent, was my Agent for a while; [redacted] was my Agent for a while; had a fellow here that was transferred to Phoenix, Arizona. He was my Agent for a while. And, ah, So you have furnished information to both the FBI and the Greensboro Police and had you been paid for this information?

b6  
b7C

Definitely.

Each organization?

Yep, definitely. I just, when, ah, it, ah, petered out was, I was with [ ] at that time when it petered out and, ah, this was, what, three years ago I guess when you people had no more to do. The rights came in and all this stuff, the, ah, that was just about the time, maybe two or three months later, whatever. No, it was a little later than that. It was just about three years ago. They were supposed to stop in '76, I think, whatever, and they did not stop at that time. I was still feeding information to them. But it was all chicken shit stuff. There was nothing going down really. Ah, the Klan, the, we were all thrown out of the UKA and the North Carolina Klan went down the drain; [ ] [ ] took over as Grand Dragon. We had 6, 7 men, and it was just, the FBI was just absolutely wasting their money. We had one big deal, if you want to call it a big deal. [ ] [ ] made a mushroom out of it. Ah, was some dynamite involved, and, ah, <sup>if</sup> we never went up to get the dynamite, it would still be up there deteriorating up in the mountains, but I went up and picked up two cases of dynamite and brought

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

it down here and turned it over to, ah,  
at that time it was Captain [redacted] and, ah,  
[redacted]. I drove it from, ah, ah, ah,  
up there in Mars Hill back down here and  
turned it over on a Sunday morning and they  
blasted it off. I got tapes on all this  
stuff.

[redacted] can you tell us anything about the  
alliance between the, the, ah, WVO and the  
American Nazi Party at all?

Absolutely nothing.

Were you surprised to . .

It didn't add up, it just, ah, . . (interrupted)  
I, I meant, I meant to say, incidently, back it  
up, I meant to say the Klan and the American Nazi  
Party, the alliance between the Klan and the  
American Nazi Party.

Oh, that's all different.

Right.

All right. We, ah, affiliated ourselves with  
them on a streetwalk in Charlotte. The Nazi  
Party wanted to walk in Charlotte, and [redacted]  
was Grand Dragon at this time, and, ah, he  
obtained a permit, the parade permit, for them,  
for the Nazi Party. But, ah, after we once,

[redacted] was, ah, this was out of Arlington, now.  
[redacted] was ramrodding that party, and he came

[redacted]  
(continued)

to Charlotte, in fact, and made a speech on the steps down there. I guess you know about that. And, ah, we decided that, ah, I guess about the same time they decided they didn't want to fool with the Klan and, ah, we didn't want to fool with them because you got the Heil, Hitler, when you march down there and we says, hell, we're disliked enough without, we don't need no help, so let's stay away from them. But the, of course, I dropped out of the, ah, organization for a while there and, ah, [redacted] did go to a parade or whatever they had in Washington, D. C., a big deal they had there, a big march, the Nazis and [redacted] and a few others went to that and, ah, that was about the last I understand, you know, of it. I haven't been active more or less in the past, ah, three years, two years, whatever. Ah, when I once, when we were about to break, you know, things were down the drain and all or whatever, I was asked if I couldn't take over the organization. Yes, I could take it over anytime I wanted. But, ah, when I knew that we were burning out with the FBI, I decided to take over as the Grand Dragon of North Carolina Ku Klux Klan and, ah, I had two members at that time. So, and that just left

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

it washed down the drain. We thought it would just burn out, but [redacted] just, he built it back up. Ah, but that's about all that he, ah, that I know. I did talk to [redacted] on the phone maybe, well, I could tell you exactly when. He sent me some literature on it. Maybe a year, two years ago.

[redacted]  
Aside of the demonstration on this past November the 3rd, have you been in any demonstration or has the Klan been in any joint demonstration with the, with the American Nazi Party in which you've been involved?

[redacted]  
Myself personally? The last time was in Charlotte, and that's been, ah, ah, five years, I guess. Five or six years ago.

There was no demonstration. It was a streetwalk, a peaceful streetwalk. No problems. I believe the police there sealed the streets off to let us get through in Charlotte on a Saturday.

And that was the last, ah, connection I had, ah . . .

[redacted]  
Were you at China Grove on July the 8th last  
Absolutely not. No, Absolutely not. I went to one of [redacted]'s rallies up in Buies Creek or wherever it is here maybe 18 months ago. I did attend a rally up there, and, ah, he and I never,

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
(continued)

and then I went, did go over to the, ah, to see if there was any activity or anything was going to happen, ah, if they were gonna, when they showed "The Birth of a Nation" over in Winston-Salem.

[redacted] That was the time it was cancelled?

[redacted] Right. So then China Grove, no. I was not there.

[redacted] Were you surprised when the American Nazi Party members joined the group on November the 3rd?

[redacted] [redacted] kept, ah, he, it, told me on the phone, he said something about going to Lillington. Or not Lillington. No, no, no. Down the East Coast there, a little, ah, ah, place down the East Coast. They were having a meeting with the Nazis and with another group and, ah, but, ah, I did not get no information from him. I didn't, you know, pursue it because I wasn't really that interested in what he was doing or what he wasn't doing. It didn't bother me one way or the other, but he did mention it when I was up to the rally that that's why they went to this here, this, about 2, 3 months ago or something like this. Ah, let's see.

[redacted] Is the town on the, ah, on the Coast?

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
No, no, not that far down. Go down 85, ah, maybe 6, 7, 8, 10 miles and then turn to the right there. I'll know the name immediately. Me and names.

[redacted]  
That's all right.

You evidently know about the meeting though they had there.

[redacted]  
About activities outside the State of North Carolina?

[redacted]  
With myself?

Are you aware of anything, ah, . . (interrupted)

b6  
b7C

No, not now

. . organization (unintelligible)

No. No, my biggest thing now is just running my mouth, talking 'bout something, this, that, or the old days, or reminiscing, or whatever, kidding people.

[redacted]  
Are you aware of any connection between anybody here in North Carolina in either the Klan or the American Nazi Party and, ah, people in the State of Louisiana?

[redacted]  
Am I aware of this at this time? No. No, I am not. No, I just, ah, left it all die out, ah, ah. Like I say, the Klan was going down the drain, and I knew it and, ah, I was shocked when I went to ah, ah [redacted]s rally, ah, here a couple



[redacted]  
(continued)

of weeks ago and saw all these people. I was really shocked to see this many people attending a rally and, ah, now these people, it's very hard for, ah, somebody will say to me, ah, is he a Klansman, were they all Klansmen. You don't know, I mean, you can't honestly say yes, they are Klansmen, or whatever. Ah, this certain is a question I could ask you or if you shake your hand I'll know. That's about the only way and, ah, if all of these people there Saturday, there were so many new faces, and like, ah, in my statement there, I did not know I was even talking to this Nazi while we were in the bedroom, just he and I and [redacted] There was no indication that he was a Nazi. Who he was I didn't know. He had told me he was gonna get support from them. [redacted] did say he was getting support from the Nazi; and then when he says I'll get my Lieutenant, then I, yea, then I put two and two together immediately that they were Nazis.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
This planned demonstration scheduled for Sunday, the 11th of November, do you see any . .  
(interrupted)

It's news to me.

Do you, do you, ah . . (interrupted)

Give me a break. It's Monday, Tuesday,  
and Wednesday.

Do you see any problem?

I don't, I can't answer that now. I wouldn't . .  
That's just based on, on your prior information,  
your prior knowledge at this particular time, ah,  
. . . (interrupted)

I'll be, all right, let's put it this way, ah,  
my, ah, I was shocked to realize that these  
people were going to, ah, wake up or whatever  
you want to call it and realize, ah, you know,  
to back one another. The reason I got so  
T'd off at the Klan to begin with, everybody  
was working against, ah, all the white people  
work against one another and just this was not  
my, more than twice or fifteen times I tried to  
draw 'em together and unite and, ah, ah, all  
believe in one thing. Why pull apart like this?  
And, ah, I was really, I read in this morning's  
paper, and I was really shocked so I could not  
have no knowledge of it. No, my contacts are  
pretty limited, ah, with (unintelligible),  
you know, with this here city here for instance  
our unit, we had 150 men and occasionally you'll  
run into an old timer. Occasionally. Now, you

[redacted]  
(continued)

know, [redacted] was, ah, he was exposed as an FBI informant, and, ah, I talk to him now. We tried him and threw him out and all that silly junk and, ah, it just was a matter of routine. Had to be. And I tried to keep that at the best low, low key I could possible. I was working with, ah, the organi . . . , with your organization at the time, with the FBI, and here's an informant trying an informant. And that ain't easy to do. And he accused me there of being an informant, and, ah, of course, I was prosecutor on the case so I had the last words. I was all right. So, with the knowledge of the Nazis and the Ku Klux Klan, I was really surprised that, ah, they were going to get together and, when [redacted] did tell me this, but, ah, I didn't put too much stock in it because, ah, everybody in the organization likes to talk big and, ah, I just weighed it as a grain of salt and that was it.

b6  
b7C

[redacted]  
[redacted]  
I think for the purposes of this interview, we'll terminate it now at, what time?

I have two minutes to six.

We'll return to the office and view some photographs and the video tape and see if you can identify anybody that you might recognize.

- 57 -

b6  
b7C



And get a cup of coffee.

And get a cup of coffee.